

Preface

Thank you for purchasing the series AC drive developed by Our company.

The series AC drive is a general-purpose high-performance vector control AC drive, and it is mainly used for controlling and regulating the speed of the three-phase AC asynchronous motor. It is a new generation of AC Drive with latest technology. The series is characterized in the high-performance V/F control and Vector control Algorithm technology, high torque output at low frequency and strong overload capacity. It possess good stability, dynamic performance, communication bus functions, rich powerful and stable performance, with perfect anti-tripping control and the ability to adapt to bad power grid. It is used to drive various automatic production equipments involving the industry of textile, papermaking, wire drawing, machine tools, packaging, food, fans and pumps and so on.

AC drive Features

Advanced Vector Control Algorithm.

- + Vector control Algorithm with low speed stability, high torque output at low frequency and dynamic performance.
- + smaller, compact volume.
- + In the full power range, the same power type compared to the old series products, it reduces the volume of 20%~40%. As the volume is reduced, the optimized thermal design ensures the favorable temperature rise of the whole AC drive.

Stronger functions:

- + Multiple communication modes, built-in high precision PID, multi-stage speed and simple PIC, swing frequency, length and counting value functions.

The optimized VF control and sensorless vector control is more stable at low speed, more powerful in the ability of low frequency torque output and with better dynamic response and both the sensorless vector and sensor vector mode support speed control and torque control.

Unpacking Inspection Cautions

Every AC Drive have been tested strictly in factory prior to shipment. Upon unpacking, check:

- + Whether the product is damaged;
- + Whether the nameplate of model and AC drive ratings are consistent with your order.

✦ Whether the box contains the AC drive, certificate of conformity, user manual and warranty card. If you find any omission or damage, contact Our company or your supplier immediately.

First-time Use

For the users who use this product for the first time, read the manual carefully. If in doubt concerning some functions or performances, contact the technical support personnel of Our company to ensure correct use.

AC drives have passed CE test and also meet the requirements of following International Standard.

- ✦ IEC/EN 61800-5-1:2003 Safety requirements for adjustable speed electric drive systems.
- ✦ IEC/EN 61800-3:2004 adjustable speed electric drive systems:(The third par)the electromagnetic compatibility standard of the product and its specific test method.
- ✦ IEC/EN 61000-2-1,2-2,3-2,3-3,4-2,4-3,4-4,4-5,4-6:EMC International and EU Standards.
- ✦ The instructions are subject to change, without notice, due to product upgrade, specification modification as well as efforts to increase the accuracy and convenience of the manual.

Contents

| | |
|--|-----|
| Preface | 01 |
| Contents | 03 |
| Chapter 1 Safety and Cautions | 04 |
| Chapter 2 Product Information | 10 |
| Chapter 3 Mechanical and Electrical Installation | 28 |
| Chapter 4 Operation, Display and Application Examples | 47 |
| Chapter 5 Function Parameter Table | 61 |
| Chapter 6 Parameter Description | 106 |
| Chapter 7 EMC | 201 |
| Chapter 8 Troubleshooting and Maintenance | 211 |
| Chapter 9 Communication Protocol | 223 |

Chapter

1

Safety and Cautions

1.1 Safety and Cautions Definition

Read this manual carefully so that you have a thorough understanding. Installation, commissioning or maintenance may be performed in conjunction with this chapter. Our company will assume no ability and responsibility for any injury or loss caused by improper operation.



Danger

Operations which are not performed comply with the requirements may cause severe hurt or even death.



Note

Operations which are not performed comply with requirements may cause personal injury or property damage.

1.2 Safety Cautions

| Use Stage | Safety Grade | Precautions |
|------------------------|---|--|
| Before Installation |  Danger | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ✦ Do not install the equipment if you find water seepage, component missing or damage upon unpacking. ✦ Do not install the equipment if the packing list does not conform to the product you received. |
| |  Danger | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ✦ Handle the equipment with care during transportation to prevent damage to the equipment. ✦ Do not use the equipment if any component is damaged or missing. Failure to comply will result in personal injury. ✦ Do not touch the components with your hands. Failure to comply will result in static electricity damage. |
| During Installation |  Danger | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ✦ Install the equipment on incombustible objects such as metal, and keep it away from combustible materials. Failures to comply may result in a fire. ✦ Do not loosen the fixed screws of the components, especially the screws with the red marks. |
| |  Note | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ✦ Do not drop wire end or screw into the AC drive. Failure to comply will result in damage to the AC drive. ✦ Install the AC drive in places free of vibration and direct sunlight. ✦ When two AC drives are laid in the same cabinet, arrange the installation positions properly to ensure the cooling effect. |
| At wiring |  Danger | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ✦ A circuit breaker must be used to isolate the power supply and the AC drive. Failure to comply may result in a fire. ✦ Ensure that the power supply is cut off before wiring. Failure to comply may result in electric shock. ✦ Never connect the power cables to the output terminals (U, V, W) of the AC drive. Pay attention to the marks of the wiring terminals and ensure correct wiring. Failure to comply may result in damage to the AC drive. ✦ Ensure that the main cable line complies with the standard, the line meets the EMC requirements and the area safety standard. Failure to comply may result in risk or accident. ✦ Never connect the power cables to the braking resistor between the DC bus terminals P+, P-. Failure to comply may result in a fire. ✦ Use a shielded cable for the encoder, and ensure that the shielding layer is reliably grounded. |

Safety and Cautions

| Use Stage | Safety Grade | Precautions |
|---------------------|---|---|
| Before Power-on |  Danger | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ✦ Please confirm the peripheral equipment and cable converter is configured in this manual of the recommended model, all the configuration line in accordance with the connection method of the manual provides the correct wiring. Failure to comply will result in accidents. ✦ Check that the voltage class of the power supply is consistent with the rated voltage class of the AC drive. |
| After Power-on |  Danger | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ✦ Do not open the AC drive's cover after power-on. Failure to comply may result in electric shock. ✦ Do not touch the operation of AC drive during the hands is wet. Failure to comply will result in accident. ✦ Do not touch any I/O terminal of the AC drive. Failure to comply may result in electric shock. ✦ Do not change the default settings of the AC drive. Failure to comply will result in damage to the AC drive. ✦ Do not touch the rotating part of the motor during the motor auto-tuning or running. Failure to comply will result in accident. |
| During Operation |  Danger | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ✦ Signal detection must be performed only by qualified personnel during operation. Failure to comply will result in personal injury or damage to the AC drive. ✦ Do not touch the fan or the discharging resistor to check the temperature. Failure to comply will result in personal burnt. |
| |  Danger | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ✦ Avoid objects falling into the AC drive when it is running. Failure to comply will result in damage to the AC drive. ✦ Do not start or stop the AC drive by turning the contactor ON/OFF. Failure to comply will result in damage to the AC drive. |
| After Power-on |  Danger | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ✦ Do not repair or maintain the AC drive at power-on. Failure to comply will result in electric shock. ✦ Ensure that the AC drive is disconnected from all power suppliers before starting repair or maintenance on the AC drive. ✦ Repair or maintenance of the AC drive may be performed only by qualified personnel. Failure to comply will result in personal injury or damage to the AC drive. ✦ Set and check the parameters again after the AC drive is replaced. |

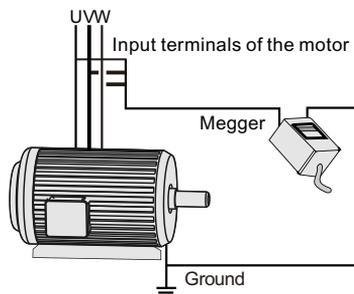
1.3 Cautions

1.3.1 Requirement on Residual Current Device(RCD)

The AC drive generates high leakage current during running, which flows earthing (PE) conductor. Thus install a type-B RCD at the transient and steady-state leakage current to ground that may be generated at startup and during running of the AC drive. You can select a specialized RCD with the function of suppressing high harmonics or general-purpose RCD with relatively large residual current.

1.3.2 Motor Insulation Test

Perform the insulation test when the motor is used for the first time, or when it is reused after being stored for a long time, or in a regular check-up, in order to prevent the poor insulation of motor windings from damaging the AC drive during the insulation test. A 500-V mega-Ohm meter is recommended for the test. The insulation resistance must not be less than 5 M Ω .



1.3.3 Thermal Protection of Motort

If the selected AC drive does not match the rated capacity of the motor , especially when the rated power of the AC drive is higher than that of the motor, adjust the parameters for motor protection in the AC drive or to install thermal relay to protect the motor .

1.3.4 Running Below and Above Rated Frequency

The AC drive provides frequency output of 0 to 600.00Hz. When the users use the frequency converter for a long time, please pay attention to the motor cooling or use of variable frequency motor. If the AC drive is required to run at over 50Hz, consider the capacity of the machine.

1.3.5 Vibration of mechanical device

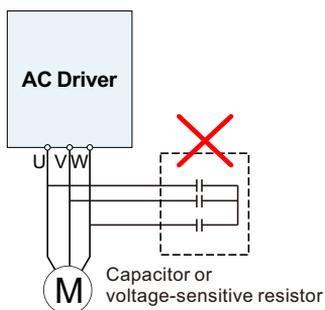
The AC drive may encounter the mechanical resonance point at some output frequencies, which can be avoided by setting the skip frequency. If the operating frequency of the customer coincide with the resonant frequency please modify the operating frequency or change the inherent resonance frequency of the mechanical system.

1.3.6 Motor heat and noise

The output of the AC drive is pulse width modulation (PWM) wave with certain harmonic frequencies, and therefore, the motor temperature, noise, and vibration are slightly greater than those when the AC drive runs at power frequency (50 Hz).

1.3.7 Voltage-sensitive device or capacitor on output side of the AC drive

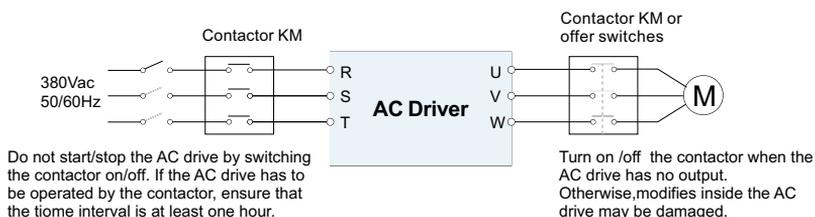
Do not install the capacitor for improving power factor or lightning protection voltage-sensitive resistor on the output side of the AC drive because the output of the AC drive is PWM wave. Otherwise, the AC drive may suffer transient overcurrent or even be damaged.



1.3.8 Contactor at the I/O terminal of the AC drive

When a contactor is installed between the input side of the AC drive and the power supply, the AC drive must not be started or stopped by switching the contactor on or off. If the AC drive has to be operated by the contactor, ensure that the time interval between switching is at least one hour since frequent charge and discharge will shorten the service life of the capacitor inside the AC drive.

When a contactor is installed between the output side of the AC drive and the motor, do not turn off the contactor when the AC drive is active. Otherwise, modules inside the AC drive may be damaged.



1.3.9 The Use Occasion of the External Voltage Out of Rated Voltage Range

The AC drive must not be used outside the allowable voltage range specified in this manual. Otherwise, the AC drive's components may be damaged. If required, use a corresponding voltage step-up or step-down device.

1.3.10 The Above Derating of the Default

Different power grade frequency converter has its default carrier frequency, when to run at a higher carrier frequency, the AC Drive must to reduce the amount when running.

1.3.11 Change Three Phase Input into Two Phase Input

It is not allowed to change the three phase AC drive into two phase one . Otherwise , it may cause it may cause fault or damage the AC drive.

1.3.12 The Protection of the Lighting Impulse

Although the AC drive has equipped with lightning overvoltage, overcurrent device, which has a certain protection function for the induction lightning. For the lightning prone areas, the user is necessary to install lightning protection device at the front of the AC drive, which will benefit to the service life of the transducer.

1.3.13 Ambient Temperature and De-rating

The normal use of the frequency converter ambient temperature is -10~40℃ . Temperature exceeds 40℃ , the equipment need to reduce the amount of use. The ambient temperature of each increase is reduced by 1.5%, the maximum use of the ambient temperature is 50℃.

1.3.14 Altitude and Derating

In places where the altitude is above 1000m and the cooling effect reduces due to thin air it is necessary to de-rate the AC drive. Contact Our company for technical support.

1.3.15 Some Special Usages

If writing that is not described in this manual, such as common DC bus is applied, contact the agent or Our company for technical support.

1.3.16 The Cautious of the AC drive Disposal

The electrolytic capacitors on the main circuits and PCB may explore when they are burnt. Poisonous gas is generated when the plastic parts are burn. Treat them as ordinary industrial refer to relevant national laws and regulations.

1.3.17 Adaptable Motor

1. The standard parameters of the adaptable motor is adaptable four-squirrel-cage asynchronous induction motor or PMSM. For other types of motor, select a proper AC drive according to the rated motor current.

2. The cooling fan and rotor shaft of general AC Drive are coaxial, which results in reduced cooling effect when the rotational speed declines. If variable speed is required, add a more powerful fan or replace.

3. The standard parameters of the adaptable motor have been configured inside the AC drive. It is still necessary to perform motor auto-tuning or modify the default values based on actual conditions. Otherwise, the running result and protection performance will be affected.

4. The AC drive may alarm or even be damaged when short-circuit exists on cables or inside the motor. Therefore, perform insulation short-circuit test when the motor and cables are newly installed or during routine maintenance. During the test, make sure that the AC drive is disconnected from the tested parts.



Chapter 2

Product Information

2.1 Chapter of This Content

This chapter briefly introduces the operation principle, product features, layout, nameplate, and type of instruction.

2.2 Basic Principle

AC drive used to control asynchronous AC induction motor.

The following figure shows the AC drive main circuit diagram. Rectifier make three-phase AC voltage into DC voltage. Capacitor groups of intermediate circuit stabilize the DC voltage. The AC drive converts of the DC voltage to AC voltage for AC motor use. When the voltage in the circuit exceeds the maximum limit, the braking pipe will connect an external braking resistor to the intermediate DC circuit to consume the feedback energy.

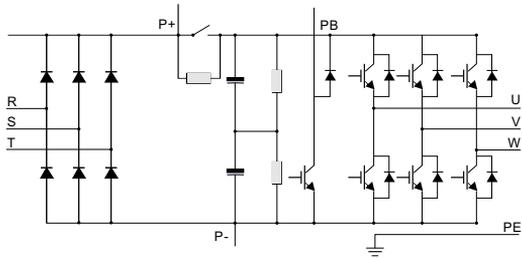


Figure 2-1 0.75KW~18.5KW Main Circuit Diagram

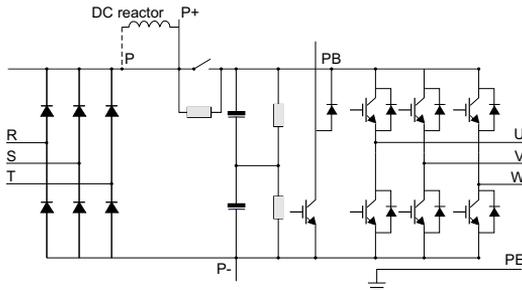


Figure 2-2 22KW~75KW Main Circuit Diagram

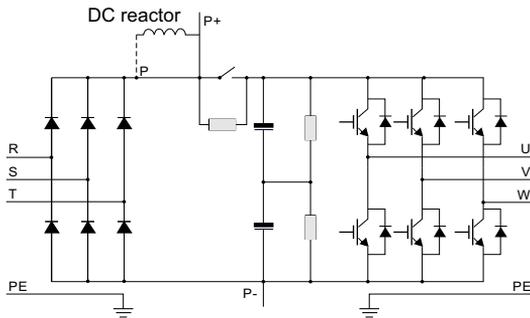


Figure 2-3 90KW~500KW Main Circuit Diagram

Note:

1. Higher than 22kw AC drive (including) support for external DC reactor, before connecting, it need to take down the bronze between P and P +.
2. Lower than 75kw AC drive (including) support for external braking resistor, higher than 90kw AC drive (including) support for external braking unit , braking resistor.

2.3 Naming Rules

In the model code contains the product information Users can find the code from the transducerand simple nameplate.

$\frac{4T}{1}$ $\frac{11}{2}$ $\frac{G}{3}$ / $\frac{15}{2}$ $\frac{P}{3}$ $\frac{C}{4}$

| Field | Mark | Explanation | Content |
|----------------|------|----------------|--|
| Voltage Level | ① | Voltage Level | 2S:single-phase 220V 2T:Three-phase 220V 4T:Three-phase 380V |
| Adaptive Power | ② | Adaptive Power | 0.7KW~500KW |
| Function Type | ③ | Function Type | G:General P:Fan pump |
| braking Unit | ④ | braking Unit | Null:None C:Only braking unit |

Figure 2-4 Name Designation Rules

2.4 Nameplate

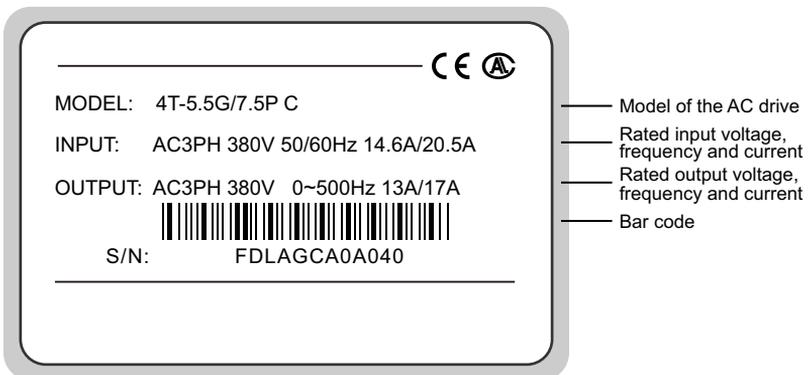


Figure 2-4 Name Designation Rules

2.5 Series of AC drive

| Model | Power Capacity (kVA) | Input Current (A) | Output Current (A) | Adaptable Motor (kW) |
|----------------------------------|----------------------|-------------------|--------------------|----------------------|
| single-phase 220V Range:-15%~20% | | | | |
| 2S-0.7G | 1.5 | 8.2 | 4.7 | 0.75 |
| 2S-1.5G | 3.0 | 14.0 | 7.5 | 1.5 |
| 2S-2.2G | 4.0 | 23.0 | 10.0 | 2.2 |
| Three-phase 220V Range:-15%~20% | | | | |
| 2T-0.7G | 1.5 | 5.5 | 4.7 | 0.75 |
| 2T-1.5G | 3.0 | 7.7 | 7.5 | 1.5 |
| 2T-2.2G | 4.0 | 12.0 | 10.0 | 2.2 |
| Three-phase 380V Range:-15%~20% | | | | |
| 4T-0.7G | 1.5 | 3.4 | 2.3 | 0.75 |
| 4T-1.5G | 3.0 | 5.0 | 3.7 | 1.5 |
| 4T-2.2G | 4.0 | 5.8 | 5.1 | 2.2 |
| 4T-4.0G | 5.9 | 10.5 | 8.5 | 4.0 |
| 4T-5.5G | 8.9 | 14.6 | 13 | 5.5 |
| 4T-7.5G | 11 | 20.5 | 17 | 7.5 |
| 4T-11G | 17 | 26.0 | 25 | 11 |
| 4T-15G | 21 | 35.0 | 32 | 15 |
| 4T-18.5G | 24 | 38.5 | 37 | 18.5 |
| 4T-22G | 30 | 46.5 | 45 | 22 |
| 4T-30G | 40 | 62.5 | 60 | 30 |
| 4T-37G | 57 | 76.0 | 75 | 37 |
| 4T-45G | 69 | 92.0 | 91 | 45 |
| 4T-55G | 85 | 113 | 112 | 55 |
| 4T-75G | 114 | 157 | 150 | 75 |
| 4T-90G | 134 | 180 | 176 | 90 |
| 4T-110G | 160 | 214 | 210 | 110 |
| 4T-132G | 192 | 256 | 253 | 132 |
| 4T-160G | 231 | 307 | 304 | 160 |
| 4T-185G | 255 | 333 | 330 | 185 |
| 4T-200G | 287 | 380 | 377 | 200 |
| 4T-220G | 311 | 429 | 426 | 220 |
| 4T-250G | 355 | 470 | 465 | 250 |
| 4T-280G | 396 | 525 | 520 | 280 |
| 4T-315G | 439 | 605 | 600 | 315 |
| 4T-350G | 479 | 665 | 660 | 350 |
| 4T-400G | 530 | 730 | 725 | 400 |
| 4T-450G | 600 | 825 | 820 | 450 |
| 4T-500G | 660 | 910 | 900 | 500 |

Note:

1. 0.75 ~ 315 kw AC drive input current is the measured results, which under the condition of input voltage 380V, and without DC reactor as well as input and output reactor;
2. 350 ~ 500 kw AC drive input current is the measured results, which under the condition of input voltage 380V, and equipped with input reactor;
3. Rated output current is defined as the output current of the output voltage 380V.

2.6 Technical Specifications

| Item | | Specification | | | |
|----------------|---------------------------------------|---|-------------|---------------------------------|----------------|
| Basic Function | Maximum frequency | 0~500Hz | | | |
| | Carrier frequency | 0.5kHz~16.0kHz: The carrier frequency is automatically adjusted based on the load features. | | | |
| | Input frequency resolution | Digital setting: 0.01Hz Analog setting : Maximum frequency x 0.025% | | | |
| | Control mode | 0:Voltage/Frequency control(V/F) 1:Sensorless vector control (SVC) 2:Feedback vector control (FVC) | | | |
| | Startup torque | 0.25Hz/150%(SVC) | | 0Hz/180%(FVC) | |
| | Speed range | 1:200(SVC) | | 1:1000(FVC) | |
| | Speed stability accuracy | ±0.5%(SVC) | | ±0.02%(FVC) | |
| | Torque control accuracy | ±5% for 5Hz above(SVC) | | ±3%(FVC) | |
| | Overload capacity | 150% rated current for 60s | | | |
| | Torque boost | Auto torque boost | | Manual torque boost: 0.1%~30.0% | |
| | V/F curve | Line | Multi-point | Square V/F curve | V/F separation |
| | Accelerate/Decelerate curve | Line or S-curve Acc/Dec mode, four kinds of Acc/Dec time Range of Acc/Dec time 0.0~6500.0s | | | |
| | DC braking | DC braking frequency : 0.00Hz to Maximum frequency DC braking time: 0.0 to 1000.0s DC braking current : 0.0 to 100% | | | |
| | Jog control | Jog frequency range: 0.00Hz~Maximum frequency | | | |
| | Simple PLC Multi-speed | 16-speed operating through built-in PLC or control terminal | | | |
| | Auto voltage regulation (AVR) | The system maintains a constant output voltage automatically when the grid voltage changes through the permissible range. | | | |
| | Overvoltage/overcurrent stall control | The current and voltage are limited automatically during the running process so as to avoid frequent tripping due to overvoltage/overcurrent. | | | |
| | Rapid current limit | It helps to avoid frequent over- current faults of the AC drive. | | | |
| | Torque limit and control | The system limits the torque automatically to prevent frequent overcurrent tripping during operation. Torque control is applied in vector control. | | | |

Product Information

| Item | | Specification |
|----------|------------------------------|---|
| Features | Non stop function | Load feedback energy compensates the voltage reduction so that the AC drive can continue to run in a short time in case of power interruption. |
| | Speed tracking start | Identify the speed of rapidly rotating motor to realize a smooth start without any rush. |
| | Rapid current limit | Rapid software and hardware current limiting technology helps to avoid frequent over-current fault. |
| | Virtual IO | Five sets of virtual DO, five groups of virtual DI, enables easy logic control. |
| | Timing Control | Timing control: set the time range 0.0Min~6500.0Min |
| | Multi-motor switch | Two independent motor parameters enable two motors switching control |
| | Bus Support | One Modbus communication, One CAN communication, One Profibus-DP |
| | Motor overheating protection | Optional IO expansion card, analog input AI3 acceptable the input of motor temperature sensor .(PT100,PT1000) |
| | Multiple encoder types | The drive supports a range of different encoder types: Differential encoder, Open-collector encoder, Resolver |
| Running | Command source | Given the control panel, control terminal, serial communication port given. It can be switched by a variety of ways. |
| | Frequency source | 10 frequency sources: digital setting, analog voltage setting, analog current setting, pulse setting and serial port. It can be switched by a variety of ways. |
| | Auxiliary frequency source | 10 auxiliary frequency source. Flexible implementation of auxiliary frequency tuning, frequency synthesis. |
| | Input terminal | Standard: . Six digital input terminals, one of which support to 100kHz high-speed pulse input . Two analog input terminals, which supports 0V~10V voltage input or 0 ~ 20mA current input Expansion capability: . Four digital inputs . One analog input terminal, support -10.0~10.0V voltage input, and supports PT100 / Pt1000 |
| | Output terminal | Standard: . One high-speed pulse output terminal (optional open collector type), support of 0 ~ 60kHz square wave signal output . One digital output terminal . Two relay output terminals . Two analog output terminals, support 0~20mA current output or 0~10V voltage output Expansion capability: One relay output terminal One analog output terminals, support 0~20mA current output or 0~10V voltage output |

Product Information

| Item | | Specification |
|----------------------------|-------------------------------------|--|
| Display and operation | LED display | Display each parameter of function code group |
| | LCD display | Optional accessories. Display each parameter of function code group in Chinese/English/Russian |
| | Copies of the parameters | It can display the modified parameters, parameter upload, parameter download and other operations through LED and LCD keyboard, so as to facilitate the fast replication of parameters |
| | The key lock and function selection | Achieve some or all of the keys locked and define the scope of partial keys to prevent misuse. |
| Protection and Accessories | Protection function | Powered motor short circuit test; Input/output phase failure protection; Over current protection; Over voltage protection; Under voltage protection; Over heat protection ; Overload protection; |
| | Accessories | Brake unit; Simple IO expansion card, Multi-functional IO expansion card CAN communication extension card Differential input PG card Rotary transformer PG card |
| Environment | Application environment | In-door, free from direct sunlight, dust, corrosive gas, combustible gas, oil mist, steam, water drop and salt. |
| | Altitude | Lower than 1000m (1000m-3000m for derated use) |
| | Ambient temperature | -10°C+40°C (derated use in the ambient temperature of 40°C to 50 °C) |
| | Humidity | Less than 95%RH, without condensation |
| | Vibration | Less than 5.9m/s(0.6g) |
| | Storage temperature | -20°C~+60°C |

2.7 Structure diagram

2.7.1 The following figure shows the layout of the AC drive (2.2KW,for example).

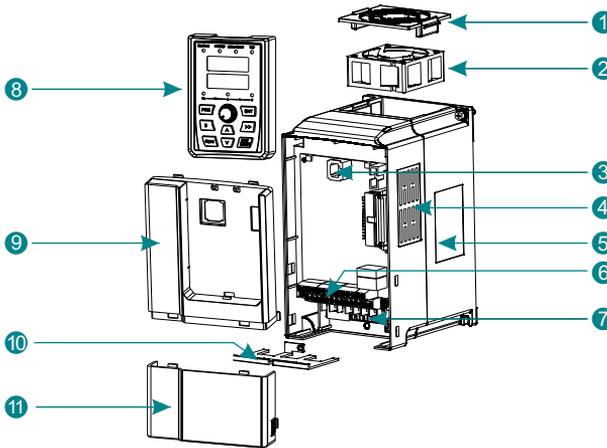
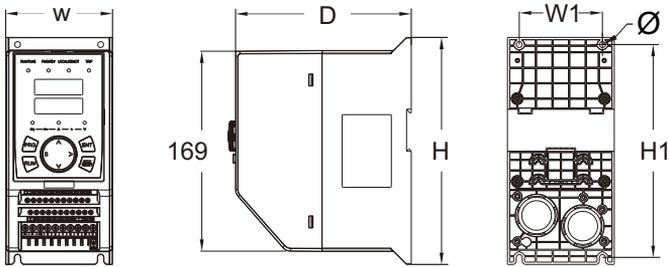


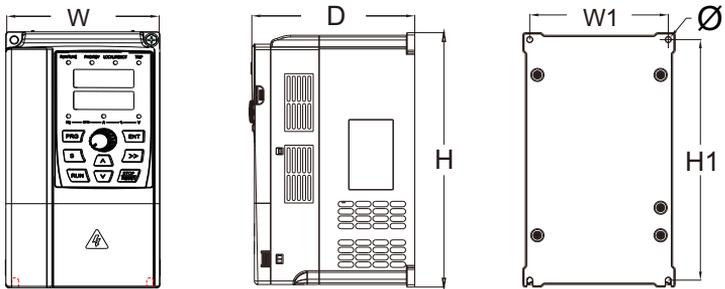
Figure 2-6 Product structure diagram

| No | Name | Description |
|----|------------------------|---|
| 1 | Fan-cover | Protection fan. |
| 2 | Cooling fan | Refer to 8.1 " Definition of Related Terms." |
| 3 | Keypad interface | It is used to connect the Keypad. |
| 4 | Vents-cover | Optional. with the vents-cover installed, the protection level will increase and the AC drive internal temperature will increase as well so please derating use the AC drive. |
| 5 | Nameplate | Refer to 2.4 "Nameplate" |
| 6 | Control terminals | Refer to 3.3 "Standard Wiring." |
| 7 | Main circuit terminals | Refer to 3.3 "Standard Wiring." |
| 8 | Keypad | Refer to chapter4 "Operation, Display and Application Examples." |
| 9 | Cabinet-cover | Protect the internal components. |
| 10 | Apron | Convenient input and output wiring. |
| 11 | Lower-cover | Protect the internal components. |

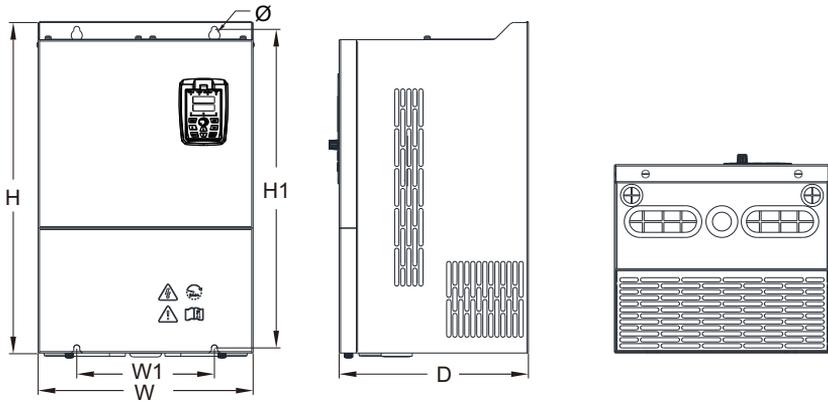
2.7.2 Product Outline, Installation Hole Size



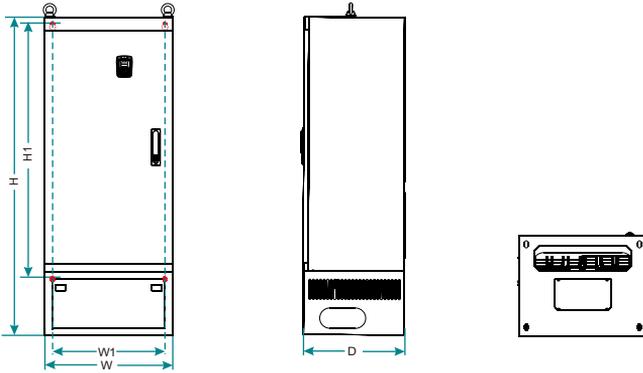
| Model | inverter | | | Installation | | | GW(kg) |
|---------|----------|--------|--------|--------------|---------|---------------|--------|
| | H (mm) | W (mm) | D (mm) | H1 (mm) | W1 (mm) | Diameter (mm) | |
| 4T-0.7G | 192 | 90 | 148 | 180 | 70 | Ø5 | 1.7 |
| 4T-1.5G | | | | | | | |
| 4T-2.2G | | | | | | | |
| 4T-4.0G | | | | | | | |



| Model | inverter | | | Installation | | | GW(kg) |
|----------|----------|--------|--------|--------------|---------|---------------|--------|
| | H (mm) | W (mm) | D (mm) | H1 (mm) | W1 (mm) | Diameter (mm) | |
| 4T-5.5G | 190 | 110 | 150 | 179 | 98 | Ø5 | 2.6 |
| 4T-7.5G | 210 | 130 | 160 | 198 | 118 | Ø5 | 3.8 |
| 4T-11G | 250 | 155 | 176 | 236 | 141 | Ø5 | 5.0 |
| 4T-15G | 295 | 176 | 188 | 279 | 160 | Ø7 | 7.5 |
| 4T-18.5G | | | | | | | |
| 4T-22G | 337 | 245 | 188 | 320 | 228 | Ø7 | 10.5 |
| 4T-30G | | | | | | | |



| Model | inverter | | | Installation | | | GW(kg) |
|---------|----------|-------|-------|--------------|--------|---------------|--------|
| | H(mm) | W(mm) | D(mm) | H1(mm) | W1(mm) | Diameter (mm) | |
| 4T-37G | 387 | 250 | 220 | 372 | 150 | Ø7 | 14 |
| 4T-45G | 440 | 270 | 256 | 426 | 180 | | 25 |
| 4T-55G | | | | | | | |
| 4T-75G | 469 | 307 | 263 | 450 | 200 | Ø10 | 32 |
| 4T-90G | 590 | 340 | 305 | 565 | 200 | | 52 |
| 4T-110G | | | | | | | 55 |
| 4T-132G | 740 | 450 | 329 | 715 | 360 | Ø12 | 96.5 |
| 4T-160G | | | | | | | 98 |
| 4T-185G | | | | | | | 98.7 |
| 4T-200G | 940 | 500 | 369 | 914 | 400 | | 168.5 |
| 4T-220G | | | | | | | 170 |
| 4T-250G | | | | | | 172 | |
| 4T-280G | 1045 | 725 | 390 | 1012 | 600 | Ø13 | 222 |
| 4T-315G | | | | | | | |
| 4T-350G | | | | | | | |



| Model | inverter | | | Installation | | | GW(kg) |
|---------|----------|--------|--------|--------------|---------|---------------|--------|
| | H (mm) | W (mm) | D (mm) | H1 (mm) | W1 (mm) | Diameter (mm) | |
| 4T-400G | 1810 | 850 | 405 | 1410 | 513 | Ø13 | 309 |
| 4T-450G | | | | | | | |
| 4T-500G | | | | | | | |

2.7.3 External Keypad Installation Dimensions

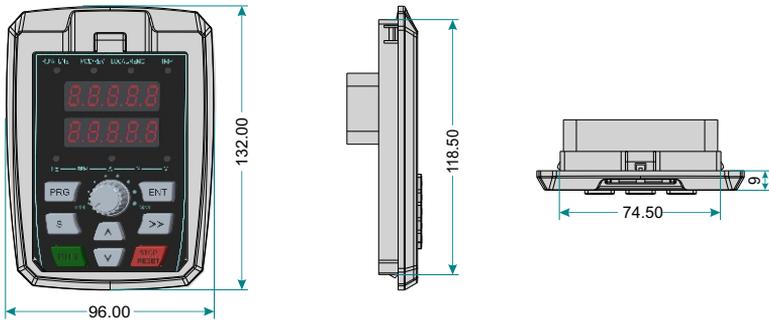


Figure 2-3 Keypad Installation dimensions

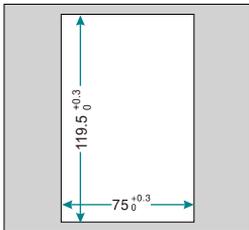


Figure 2-4
Opening dimension diagram
for keypad with base

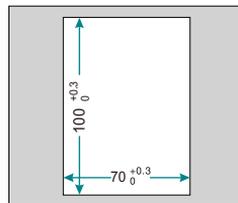


Figure 2-5
Opening dimension diagram
for keypad without base

2.8 Peripheral Electrical Components System Structure

When using the AC drive to control asynchronous motor system, you have to install various electrical components on the side of input and output of the AC drive to guarantee the stability and safety of system. In addition, AC drive is equipped with a variety of optional accessories and expansion card to achieve various functions. More than 90kw series three-phase 380v system structure as shown in the figure below(The figure AC drive terminal refer to 90~110KW):

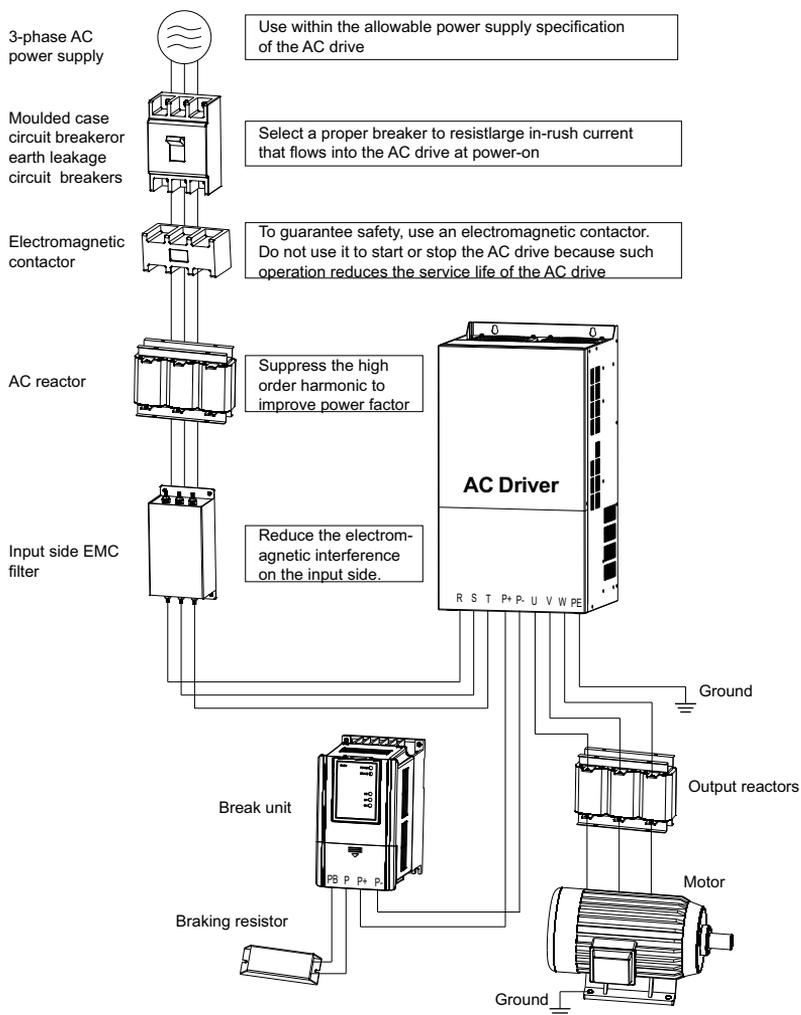


Figure 2-15 Under 37 kw series 3-phase 380 V system structure diagram

2.8.1 Peripheral Electrical Components Description

| Accessory Name | Installation position | Function Description |
|-------------------|---|---|
| MCCB | Power receiving side | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ✦ Interrupt the power supply when overcurrent occurs on downstream devices. |
| Contactor | Between MCCB and the AC drive input side | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ✦ Start and stop the AC drive. Do not start and stop the AC drive frequently by switching the contactor on and off (less than twice per minute) nor use it to directly start the AC drive. |
| AC input reactor | AC drive input side | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ✦ Improve the power factor of the input side; ✦ Eliminate the higher harmonics of the input side effectively and prevent other devices from being damaged due to distortion of the voltage waveform; ✦ Eliminate the input current unbalance due to unbalance between the power phases; |
| EMC input filter | AC drive input side | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ✦ Reduce the external conduction and radiation interference of the AC drive; ✦ Decrease the conduction interference flowing from the power end to the AC drive and improve the anti-interference capacity of the AC drive. |
| DC reactor | AC drive of 200G and above configured with DC reactor as standard | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ✦ Improve the input power factor; ✦ Improve the efficiency and thermal stability of the AC drive; ✦ Eliminate the impact of higher harmonics of the AC drive input side and reduce the external conduction and radiation interference. |
| AC output reactor | Between the AC drive output side and the motor, close to the AC drive | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ✦ The output side of the AC drive generally has much higher harmonics. When the motor is far from the AC drive, there is much distributed capacitance in the circuit and certain harmonics may cause resonance in the circuit, bringing about the following two impacts: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ✦ a. Degrade the motor insulation performance and damage the motor in the long run. ✦ b. Generate large leakage current and cause frequent AC drive protection trips. ✦ If the distance between the AC drive and the motor is greater than 100 m, install an AC output reactor. |

Note:

1. Do not install capacitor or surge suppressor on the output side of the AC drive. Otherwise, it may cause faults to the AC drive or damage to the capacitor and surge suppressor;
2. Input/output (main circuit) of the AC drive include harmonic components, which may interfere with the AC drive attachment communications equipment. Therefore, install an anti-aliasing filter to minimize the interference;
3. Details of peripherals and options refer to Chapter 2 selection of peripheral devices.

2.8.2 Peripheral electrical components selection guidance

| AC Drive model | MCCB(A) | Recommended contactor | Recommended input side main circuit wire mm ² | Recommended output side main circuit wire mm ² | Recommended control loop wire mm ² |
|-------------------------|---------|-----------------------|--|---|---|
| Two phase 220V | | | | | |
| 2S-0.7G | 16 | 10 | 2.5 | 2.5 | 1.0 |
| 2S-1.5G | 20 | 16 | 4.0 | 2.5 | 1.0 |
| 2S-2.2G | 32 | 20 | 6.0 | 4.0 | 1.0 |
| Three phase 220V | | | | | |
| 2T-0.7G | 16 | 10 | 2.5 | 2.5 | 1.0 |
| 2T-1.5G | 25 | 16 | 4.0 | 2.5 | 1.0 |
| 2T-2.2G | 25 | 16 | 4.0 | 4.0 | 1.0 |
| Three phase 380V | | | | | |
| 4T-0.7G | 10 | 6 | 2.5 | 2.5 | 1.0 |
| 4T-1.5G | 16 | 10 | 2.5 | 2.5 | 1.0 |
| 4T-2.2G | 16 | 10 | 2.5 | 2.5 | 1.0 |
| 4T-4.0G | 25 | 16 | 4.0 | 4.0 | 1.0 |
| 4T-5.5G | 32 | 25 | 4.0 | 4.0 | 1.0 |
| 4T-7.5G | 40 | 30 | 4.0 | 6.0 | 1.0 |
| 4T-11G | 63 | 40 | 4.0 | 6.0 | 1.0 |
| 4T-15G | 63 | 40 | 6.0 | 10 | 1.0 |
| 4T-18.5G | 100 | 63 | 6 | 10 | 1.5 |
| 4T-22G | 100 | 63 | 10 | 10 | 1.5 |
| 4T-30G | 125 | 100 | 16 | 16 | 1.5 |
| 4T-37G | 160 | 100 | 16 | 25 | 1.5 |
| 4T-45G | 200 | 125 | 25 | 25 | 1.5 |
| 4T-55G | 250 | 160 | 50 | 35 | 1.5 |
| 4T-75G | 210 | 160 | 60 | 50 | 1.5 |

Product Information

| AC Drive model | MCCB(A) | Recommended contactor | Recommended input side main circuit wire mm2 | Recommended output side main circuit wire mm2 | Recommended control loop wire mm2 |
|----------------|---------|-----------------------|--|---|-----------------------------------|
| 4T-90G | 250 | 160 | 70 | 50 | 1.5 |
| 4T-110G | 350 | 350 | 120 | 120 | 1.5 |
| 4T-132G | 400 | 400 | 150 | 150 | 1.5 |
| 4T-160G | 500 | 400 | 185 | 185 | 1.5 |
| 4T-185G | 600 | 400 | 185 | 185 | 1.5 |
| 4T-200G | 600 | 600 | 150*2 | 150*2 | 1.5 |
| 4T-220G | 600 | 600 | 150*2 | 150*2 | 1.5 |
| 4T-250G | 800 | 600 | 185*2 | 185*2 | 1.5 |
| 4T-280G | 800 | 800 | 185*2 | 185*2 | 1.5 |
| 4T-315G | 1000 | 800 | 150*3 | 150*3 | 1.5 |
| 4T-350G | 1000 | 800 | 150*4 | 150*4 | 1.5 |
| 4T-400G | 1200 | 1000 | 150*4 | 150*4 | 1.5 |
| 4T-450G | 1200 | 1000 | 150*4 | 150*4 | 1.5 |
| 4T-500G | 1600 | 1000 | 150*4 | 150*4 | 1.5 |

2.9 Optional Parts

Peripheral optional braking unit, each function expansion card and the outer lead operator, etc..As shown below. Seeing detailed usage instructions for use of the accessory. For the following options, please note when ordering.

| Name | Type | Function | Remark |
|-----------------------|-------------------------------|--|---|
| Internal braking unit | Models followed by letter "C" | Models power 75KW and under are installed with the internal braking unit as standard configuration | For 30~75KW model power, the braking unit is optional |
| multi-function card | SD6-PG-01A | Support for incremental encoders; Four extra DI terminals; An output relay. | 5.5KW and above |

2.9.1 Selection Braking Unit

The section recommend braking assembly is instructional data, user can select different resistance value and power according to actual situation. (Resistance values can not be lower than the recommended ones , the power can be higher than recommended ones). Braking rem inertia, deceleration time, energy of potential energy load. Customs select the AC drive should comply esistance can be selected according to the power of motor in actual applied system. They are also related to systwith the actual situation. The bigger of the system inertia, the shorter of the deceleration time, the more frequent of the braking, and the braking resistance should select larger power and smaller resistance .

2.9.1.1 The Selection of Resistance Value

When braking, almost all renewable energy consumption of the motor is on the braking resistor,According to the formula:

- + $U \cdot U/R = P_b$
- + U----- Braking voltage at stable braking system.
(System selections differs in braking voltages, The AC380Vsystem usually selects DC700V braking voltage.)
- + P_b -----Braking power

2.9.1.2 The Selection of braking Resistor Power

Theoretically braking resistance of power and braking power is consistent,but considering the derating 70%

According to the formula:

$$0.7 \cdot P_r = P_b \cdot D$$

P_r -----Resistor power

D-----Braing frequency(The reproduction process accounts for the proportion of the entire working process)

Elevator---20%~30% Open and draw volume---20%~30%

Centrifuge---50%~60% Accidental braking load---5%

Commonly take 10%

2.9.1.3 Selection of Reference

When the AC drive is driven by the control device requiring rapid braking, the braking unit needs to release the power of the motor braking feedback to the DC bus. 400V voltage level 0.4~30kw is equipped with built-in braking unit, if you need to rapid stop, please refer to the appropriate braking to select the unit and braking resistance, AC drive capacity, if need to stop, it can be directly connected to the braking resistance. Please choose the appropriate braking unit according to the braking resistance of the AC drive capacity.

| AC drive Capacity (kw) | Braking Unit | | Braking Resistor | | |
|------------------------|----------------------|-------------------|------------------|-----------------|----------|
| | Specification | Quantity | Resistance | Power | Quantity |
| 0.4 | Built-in as standard | 1 | $\geq 300\Omega$ | 150W | 1 |
| 0.75 | | 1 | $\geq 300\Omega$ | 150W | 1 |
| 1.5 | | 1 | $\geq 220\Omega$ | 150W | 1 |
| 2.2 | | 1 | $\geq 200\Omega$ | 250W | 1 |
| 4.0 | | 1 | $\geq 130\Omega$ | 300W | 1 |
| 5.5 | | 1 | $\geq 90\Omega$ | 400W | 1 |
| 7.5 | | 1 | $\geq 65\Omega$ | 500W | 1 |
| 11 | | 1 | $\geq 40\Omega$ | 800W | 1 |
| 15 | | 1 | $\geq 32\Omega$ | 1000W | 1 |
| 18.5 | | 1 | $\geq 25\Omega$ | 1300W | 1 |
| 22 | | 1 | $\geq 22\Omega$ | 1500W | 1 |
| 30 | | 1 | $\geq 16\Omega$ | 2500W | 1 |
| 37 | | Built-in Optional | 1 | $\geq 16\Omega$ | 3700W |
| 45 | 1 | | $\geq 16\Omega$ | 4500W | 1 |
| 55 | 1 | | $\geq 8\Omega$ | 5500W | 1 |
| 75 | 2 | | $\geq 8\Omega$ | 3700W | 2 |
| 90 | EHBU70 | 2 | $\geq 8\Omega$ | 4500W | 2 |
| 110 | | 2 | $\geq 8\Omega$ | 5500W | 2 |
| 132 | | 3 | $\geq 8\Omega$ | 3700W | 3 |
| 160 | | 3 | $\geq 8\Omega$ | 5500W | 3 |
| 185 | | 4 | $\geq 8\Omega$ | 4500W | 4 |
| 200 | | 4 | $\geq 8\Omega$ | 5500W | 4 |
| 220 | | 4 | $\geq 8\Omega$ | 5500W | 4 |

2.10 Connection Methods

2.10.1 Braking Resistor Connection

Under 30KW(30KW included) AC drive braking resistor connection as shown in figure 2-16.

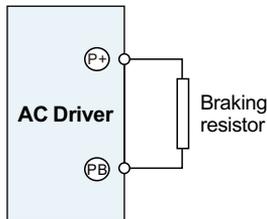


Figure 2-16 braking resistor connection

2.10.2 Braking Unit Connection

AC drive and the braking unit connection as shown in figure 2 -17.

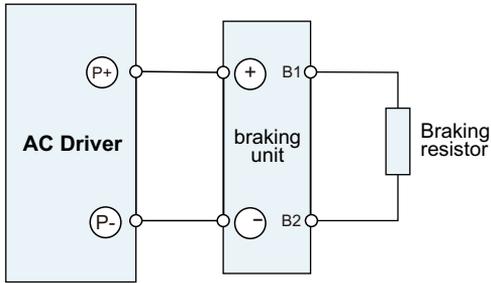


Figure 2-17 braking unit connection

2.10.3 Braking ones in Parallel Connection

When a single braking unit failing to meet the needs of the braking energy, two or more braking ones are required in parallel connection, as shown in figure 2-18.

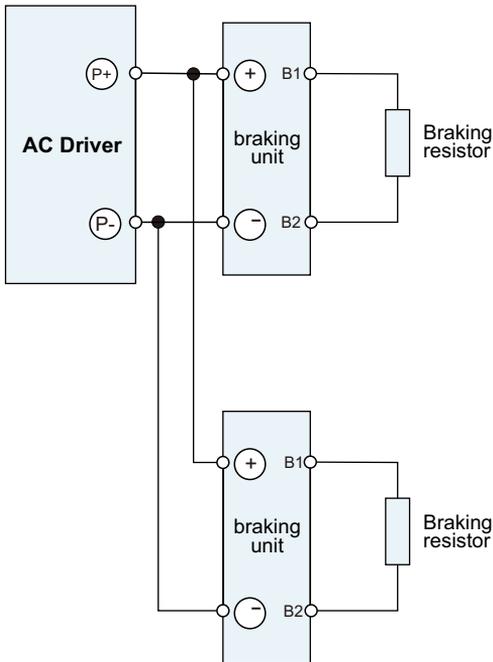


Figure 2-18 braking ones in parallel connection

Chapter 3

Mechanical and Electrical Installation

3.1 Chapter of This Content

This chapter introduces the mechanical and electrical installation of the AC drive.

Danger

- + Only those who are trained and qualified professionals can operate the work described in this chapter. Please operate according to the section of "pay attention to security matters", failure to these may cause personal injury or damage to equipment.
- + Power supply of AC drive must be disconnected before the installation. If the AC drive has connected to power, please power off first and then wait not less than the time marked on the AC drive and confirm the Charge Lamp was already off, users in such condition are advised to use the multimeter to measure if the DC bus voltage of the AC drive is under 36v.
- + The installation and design of the AC drive must comply with relevant laws and regulations of the installation region. If the installation of the AC drive violates the requirements of local laws and regulations, We Our company does not assume any legal responsibility. In addition, if user are not comply with the recommendations, the AC drive may appear some faults not covered by the warranty.

3.2 Mechanical Installation

3.2.1 Installation Environment

In order to make full use of the performance of the AC drive and maintain its function for a long time, it is very important to install the environment. Please install the AC drive in the following table of the described environment.

| Environment | Conditions |
|-------------------------------|--|
| Installation site | Indoor |
| Ambient temperature | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ✦ -10~+50°C. ✦ If the ambient temperature of the AC drive is above 40°C, derate 3% for every additional 1°C. ✦ It is not recommended to use the AC drive if the ambient temperature is above 50°C. ✦ In order to improve the reliability of the device, do not use the inverter if the ambient temperature changes frequently. ✦ Please provide cooling fan or air conditioner to control the internal ambient temperature below the required one if the AC drive is used in a close space such as in the control cabinet. ✦ When the temperature is too low, if the AC drive needs to restart to run after a long stop, it is necessary to provide an external heating device to increase the internal temperature, otherwise damage to the devices may occur. |
| Humidity | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ✦ Rh≤90% ✦ No condensation is allowed, The maximum relative humidity should be equal to or less than 60% in corrosive air. |
| Storage temperature | -30~+60°C |
| Running Environment Condition | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ✦ The installation site of the AC drive should: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ✦ keep away from the electromagnetic radiation source ✦ keep away from contaminative air, such as corrosive gas, oil mist and flammable gas; ✦ ensure foreign objects,such as metal power,dust,oil,water can not enter into the AC drive(do not install the AC drive on the flammable materials such as wood) ✦ keep away from direct sunlight,oil mist,steam and vibration environment; |
| Altitude | <1000m,If the sea level is above 100m,please derate 1% for every additional 100m. |
| Vibration | ≤5.8m//s ² (0.6g) |
| Installation direction | AC drive should be installed on an upright position to ensure sufficient cooling effect. |

Note:

1. AC drive should be installed in a clean and ventilated environment according to enclosure classification.
2. Cooling air must be clean, free from corrosive materials and electrically conductive dust.

3.2.2 Installation Direction

The AC drive may be installed on the wall or in a cabinet.

The AC drive must be installed in an upright position. Check the installation site according to the requirements below. Refer to chapter 3.1 outline diagram for frame details.

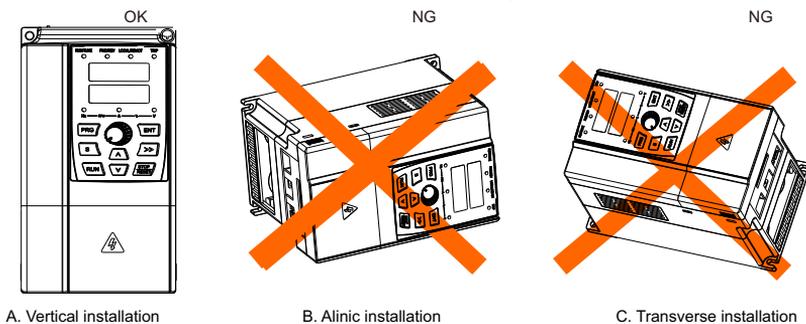


Figure 3-1 Installation direction of AC drive

3.2.3 Installation Manner

Wall mounting (for the AC drive of $380V \leq 315KW$)

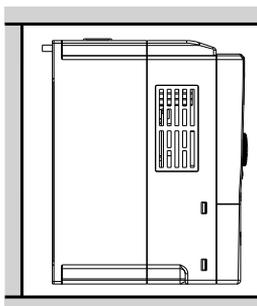


Figure3-2 Installation manner

1. Mark the hole location. The location of the holes is shown in the outline diagram in 3.2 chapter;
2. Fix the screws or bolts to the marked locations;
3. Put the AC drive against the wall;
4. Tighten the screws in the wall securely.

3.2.4 Single Installation

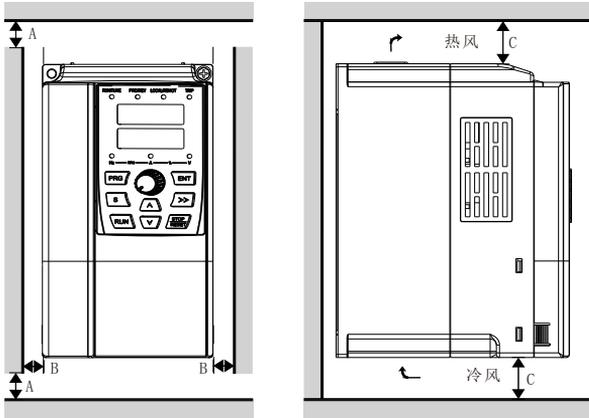


Figure 3-3 Single installation

Note:

B min. 5MM; C: 30KW below min. 200MM, 37KW above min. 300MM.

3.2.5 Multiple Installation

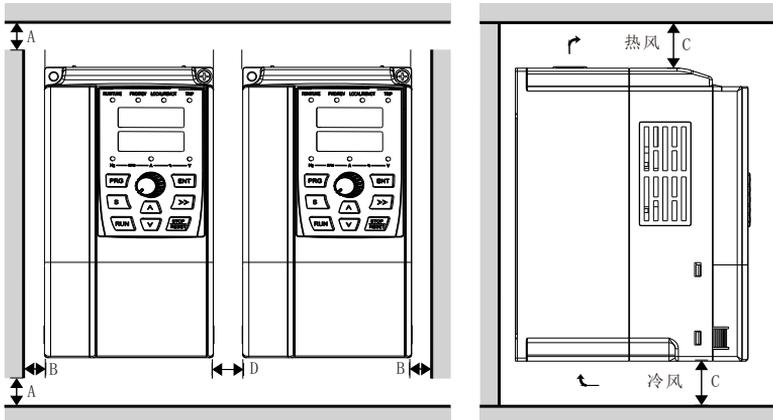


Figure 3-4 Parallel installation

Note:

1. When installing ac drives with different sizes, align the upper positions of each ac drives before installing them. This is easy to maintain on later stage.
2. B, D min. size is 5MM; C: 30kw below min. 200MM, 37KW above mini. 300MM

3.2.6 Vertical Installation

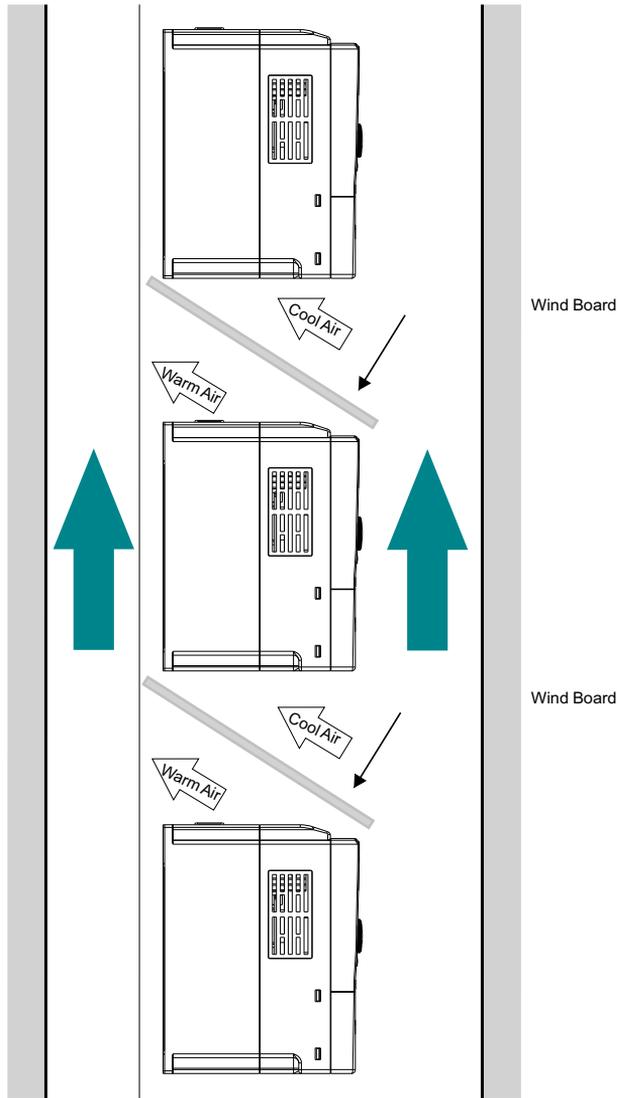


Figure 3-5 Vertical installation

Note:

Windscreen should be installed in vertical installation for avoiding mutual impact and insufficient cooling.

3.2.7 Canted Installation

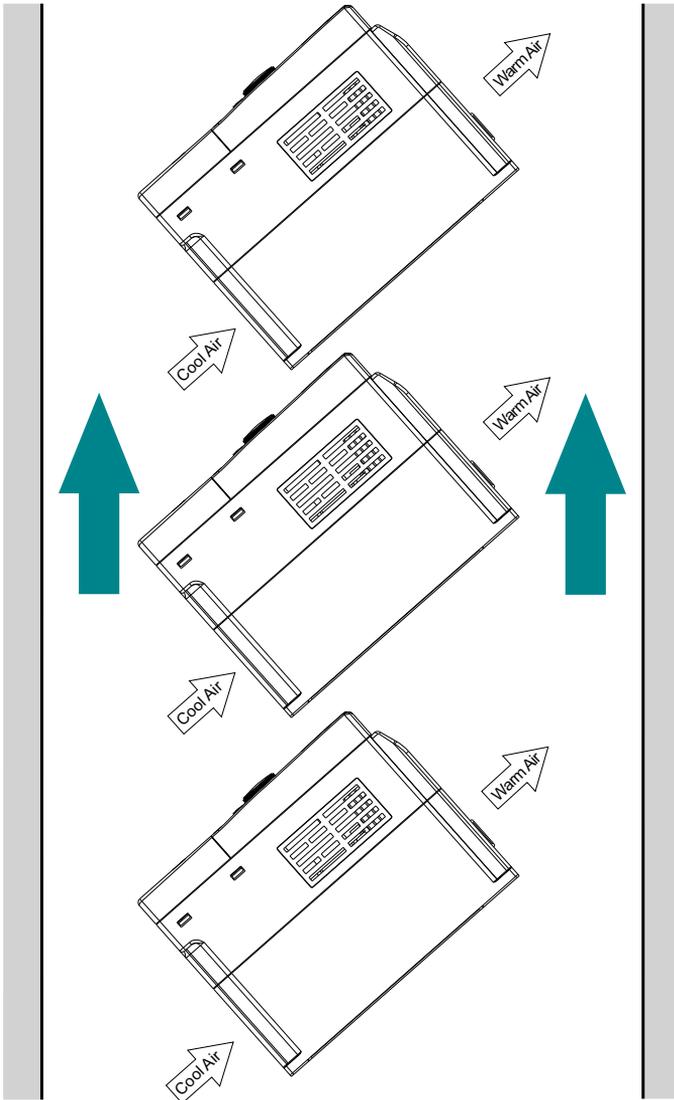


Figure 3-6 Tilt installation

Note:

Ensure the separation of the wind input and output channels in tilt installation for avoiding mutual impact..

3.3 Standard Wiring

3.3.1 Main Circuit Wiring Diagram

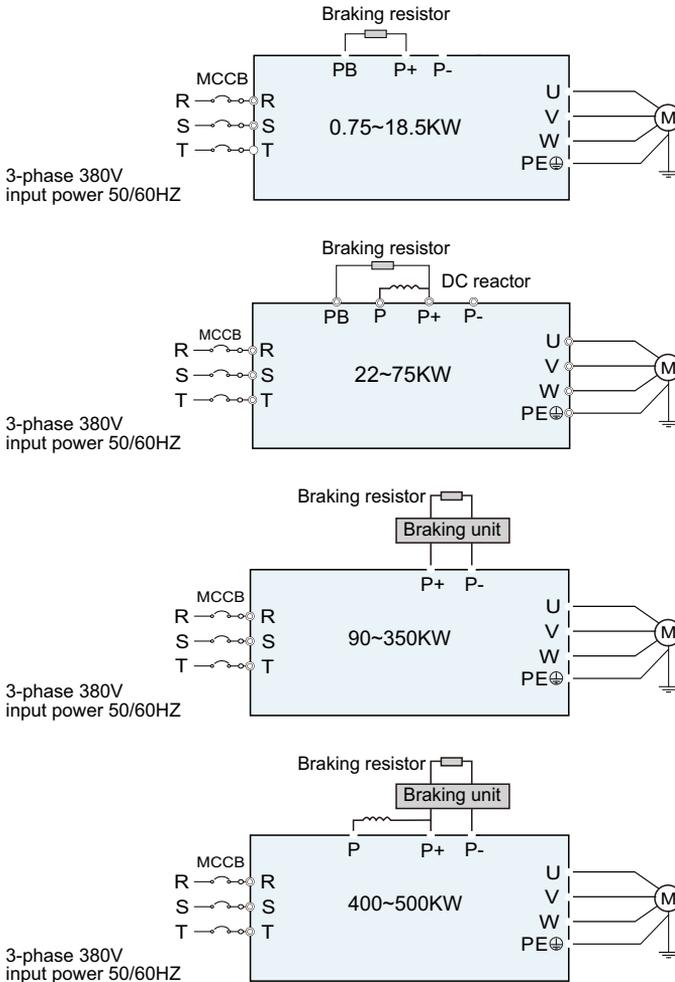
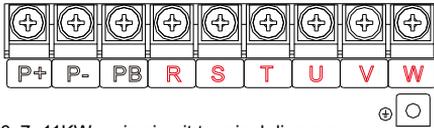


Figure 2-6 Main circuit wiring diagram

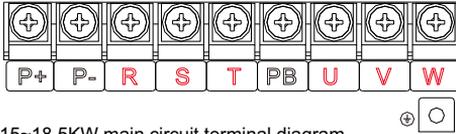
Note:

1. DC reactor, braking unit and braking resistor are optional accessories".
2. P1 and(+) are short circuited in factory, if need to connect with the DC reactor, please remove the contact tag between P1 and (+).
3. Do not install capacitor or surge suppressor on the output side of the AC drive. Otherwise, it may cause faults to the AC drive or damage to the capacitor and surge suppressor;
4. Input/output (main circuit) of the AC drive include harmonic components, which may interfere with the AC drive attachment communications equipment. Therefore, install an anti-aliasing filter to minimize the interference;

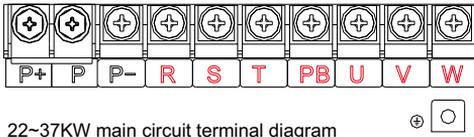
3.3.2 Main Circuit Terminals Diagram



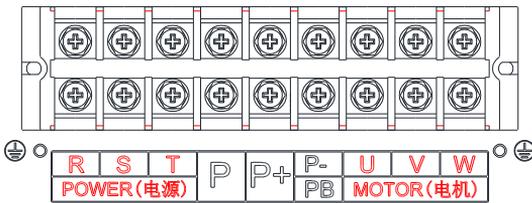
0.7~11KW main circuit terminal diagram



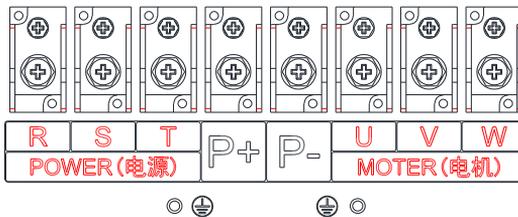
15~18.5KW main circuit terminal diagram



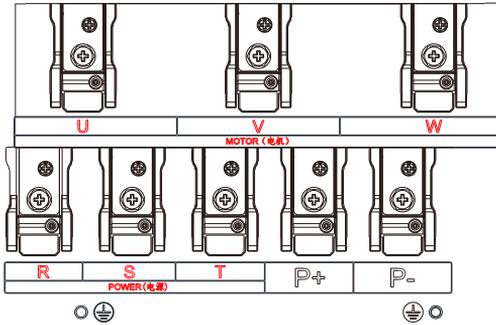
22~37KW main circuit terminal diagram



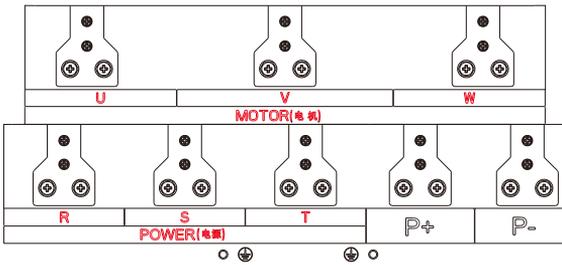
45~75KW main circuit terminal diagram



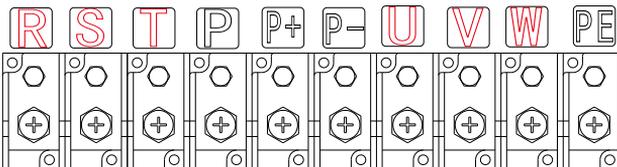
90~110kW main circuit terminal diagram



132~250kW main circuit terminal diagram



280~350KW main circuit terminal diagram



400~500KW main circuit terminal diagram

| Terminal | Terminal Name | | | | Function Description |
|----------|--|---------|----------|-----------|--|
| | 0.75~18.5KW | 22~75KW | 75~350KW | 400~500KW | |
| R、S、T | Power input of the main circuit | | | | 3-phase AC input terminals which are generally connected with the power supply. |
| U、V、W | AC drive output | | | | Three-phase AC output terminals, general connected to the motor. |
| P | — | YES | — | YES | P、P1 and (+) are connected with the terminals of DC reactor. P(+) and P(-) are connected with the terminals of braking unit. PB and P(+) are connected with the terminals of braking resistor. |
| P+ | YES | YES | YES | YES | |
| PB | YES | YES | — | — | |
| P- | YES | YES | YES | YES | |
| PE | 400V:Grounding resistance is less than 10Ω | | | | Protective grounding terminals, every machine is provided PE terminals as the standard configuration. These terminals should be grounded with proper techniques. |

Note:

1. Do not use an asymmetrically constructed motor cable. If there is a symmetrically constructed grounding conductor in the motor cable in addition to the conductive shield, connect the grounding conductor to the grounding terminal at the AC drive and motor ends;
2. Braking resistor, braking unit and DC reactor are optional parts;
3. Route the motor cable, input power cable and control cables separately;
4. If the terminal description is " — ", the machine does not provide the terminal as the external terminal.

3.3.3 Main Circuit Terminal Wiring Process

1. Fasten the grounding conductor of the input power cable with the grounding terminal of the AC drive(PE)by 360 degree grounding technique. Connect the phase conductors to R, S, and T terminals and fasten;
2. Strip the motor cable and connect the shield to the grounding terminal of the AC drive by 360 degree grounding technique. Connect the phase conductors to U, V and W terminals and fasten;
3. Connect the optional brake resistor with a shielded cable to the designated position by the same procedures in the previous step;
4. Secure the cables outside the AC drive mechanically.

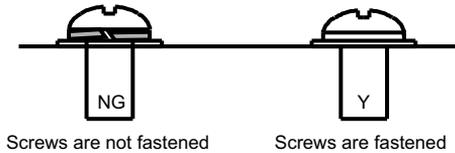


Figure 3-15 Screw installation diagram

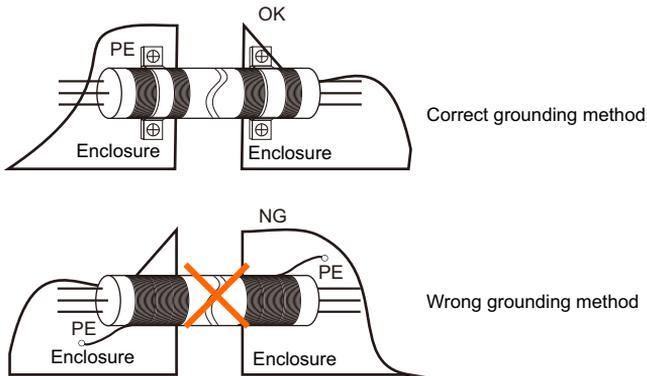
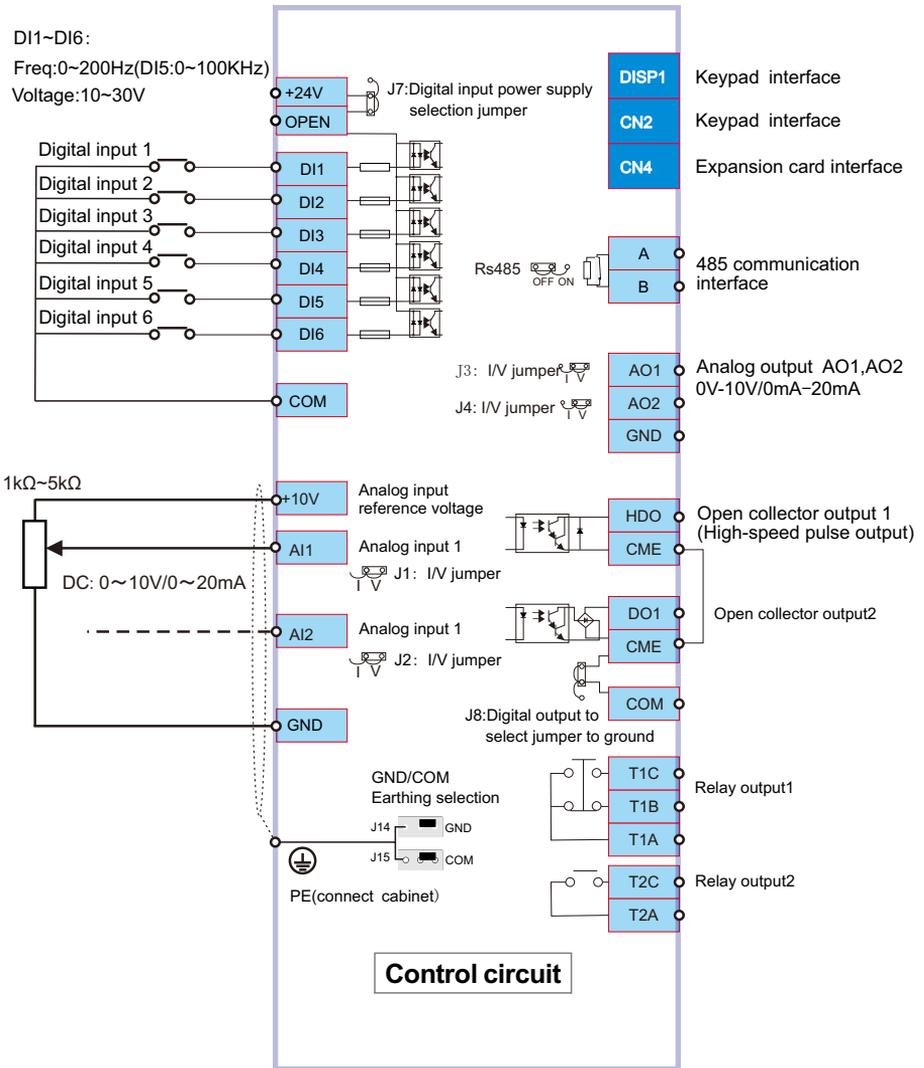


Figure 3-16 360-degree grounding technique diagram

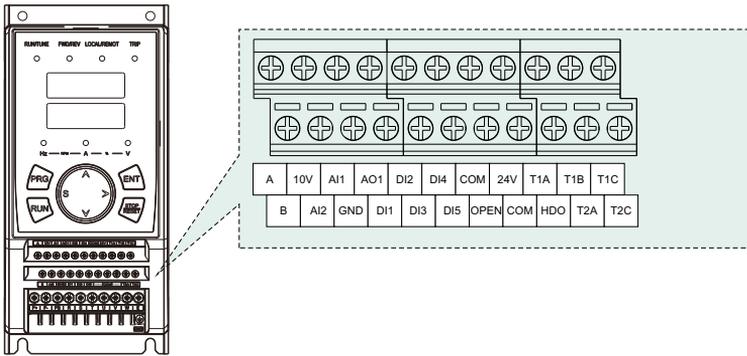
3.3.4 Control Circuit Wiring Diagram



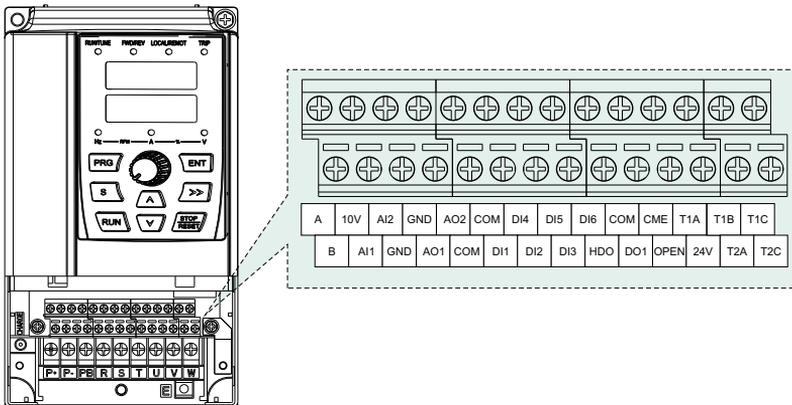
Description:

The control panel for the power segment below 5.5kW lacks DI6, AO2, DO1 and CME compared to the above figure.

3.3.5 Control Panel Terminals



0.75~4.0KW Control terminal diagram



5.5~500KW Control terminal diagram

Mechanical and Electrical Installation

Control Panel Terminal Function Instructions(continued)

| Type | Terminal | Terminal name | Specification |
|---------------------|-------------|---------------------------------------|--|
| Analog input | +10V | Analog input reference voltage | 10.5V(+3%) Maximum output current 25mA/ the potentiometer resistance range is more than 4KΩ. |
| | GND | Analog ground | Internal isolated with COM |
| | AI1 | Analog Input 1 | 0~20mA: Input resistance 500Ω, max input current is 25mA 0~10V: Input resistance 100KΩ, max input voltage 12.5V Input range: 0~10VDC/0~20 mA, switched by jumper J9 on the control board and factory defaulted as voltage input. |
| | AI2 | Analog Input 2 | |
| Analog output | AO1 | Analog output 1 | 0~20mA:Input resistance 200Ω~500Ω 0~10V: Input resistance >10KΩ Input range: 0~10 VDC/4~20 mA, switched by jumper J3 or J4 on the control board and factory defaulted as voltage input. |
| | AO2 | Analog output 2 | |
| | GND | Analog ground | Internal isolated with COM |
| | +24V | +24V | 24V±10%: Internal isolated with GND |
| Digital input | OPEN | Digital input terminal common | It is used for switching between high and low level of input. By default, OPEN is short-connected with +24V through jumper J7, that is, the switch input is low effective. If the enable level needs to be modified, the connection position of the jumper needs to be changed |
| | COM | +24V | Internal isolated with GND |
| | DI1~DI5 | Digital input 1-5 | Input specification: 24VDC/5mA Frequency range: 0~200Hz Voltage range: 10V~30V NOTE: DI5 supports 0~100KHZ high speed pulse input |
| Digital output | DO1 | Open collector output | Voltage range: 0~24V Current range: 0~50mA |
| | HDO | High-speed pulse output | Pulse output: 0~60KHz |
| | CME | DO1/HDO1 Digital output public ground | 0~20mA: Input impedance: 500Ω, Max input current: 25mA When leaving the factory, CME and COM have been short -connected through jumper J8 (DO1 defaults to +24V driver). When DO1 wants to be driven by an external power source, CME and COM must be disconnected. |
| Relay output | T1A、T1B、T1C | Relay 1 output | T1A-T1B:NC T1A-T1C:NO Contact capacity: 250VAC/5A/30VDC/5A |
| | T2A、T2C | Relay 2 output | T2A-T2C:NO Contact capacity: 250VAC/3A/30VDC/3A |
| Rs485 communication | A | 485 differential signal + | Speed rate1200/2400/4800/9600/19200/38400 Use twisted pair or shielded cable, the longest distance:300m Internal isolated with COM |
| | B | 485 differential signal - | |
| | GND | Analog ground | |

Switching Dial Code Switch Function Description

| Name | Jumpers Figure | Function | Factory setting |
|---------|---|---|------------------------------|
| 485 |  | Rs485 communication terminating resistor selection ON: 120Ω termination resistor connection is valid OFF: Without termination resistor connection | OFF |
| A11 |  | I is the current input: 0~20mA. V is voltage input: 0~10V. | 0~10V |
| A12 |  | I is the current input: 0~20mA. V is voltage input: 0~10V. | 0~10V |
| AO1 |  | I is current output: 0~20mA. V is voltage output: 0~10V. | 0~10V |
| AO2 |  | I is current output: 0~20mA. V is voltage output: 0~10V. | 0~10V |
| J7 |  | OPEN: OPEN is connected with 24V (DI low level valid) NULL: OPEN is disconnected from 24V (user selects according to demand) | OPEN |
| J8 |  | CME: CME is connected with COM (DO1 defaults to 24V drivers) NULL: CME is disconnected from COM (Use external power to drive). | CME |
| J14,J15 |  | Choose whether connect PE with GND/COM. Occasions with interference, Connect PE with GND/COM can improve the ability to resist the interference. | Connection (Jumper is UP) |

Note:

The jumper wire of 0.75~ 4.0kW control board shall be arranged horizontally.

3.3.6 Input/output signal connection diagram

3.3.6.1 AI Analog input terminal

Weak analog voltage signals are easy to suffer external interference, and therefore the shielded cable must be used and the cable length must be less than 20 m, as shown in following figure3-19. In applications where the analog signal suffers severe interference, install filter capacitor or ferrite magnetic core at the analog signal source, as shown in the following figure 3-20.

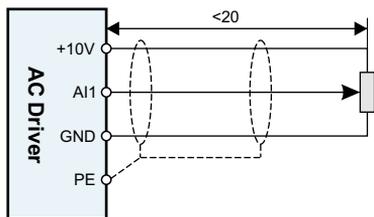


Fig3-19 Analog input and output terminal wiring diagram

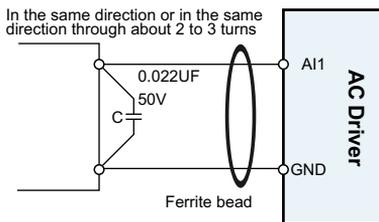


Figure 3-20 Analog input terminal process wiring diagram

3.3.6.2 DI Digital Input Terminals

Generally, select shielded cable no longer than 20 m. When active driving is adopted, necessary filtering measures shall be taken to prevent the interference to the power supply.

It is recommended to use the contact control mode.

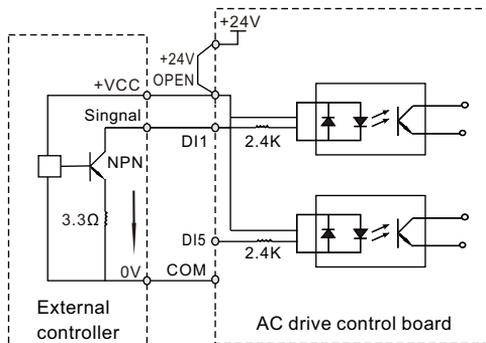


Figure 3-21 Sink wiring

This is the most commonly used wiring mode. To apply external power supply, remove jumpers between 24V and OPEN and connect the 24V positive pole of external power supply to OPEN and connect the external power 0V to the corresponding DI terminal via control the contact control.

Note

- + In this In such wiring mode, the DI terminals of different AC drives cannot be connected in parallel. Otherwise, DI mal-function may result. If parallel connection (different AC drives) is required, connect a diode in series at the DI and the diode needs to satisfy the requirement: $IF > 10\text{mA}$, $UF < 1\text{V}$. As shown in Figure 3-22.

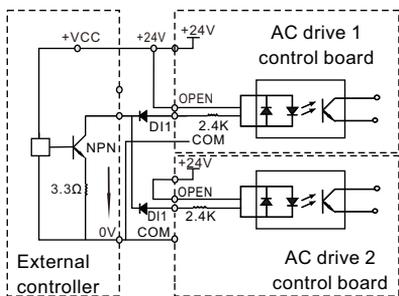


Figure 3-22 DI terminals connected in parallel in SINK mode

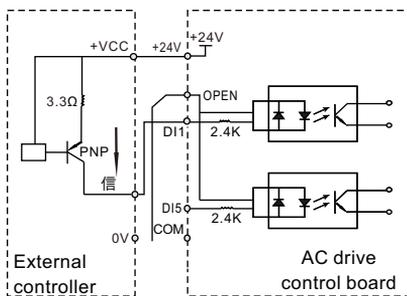


Figure 3-23 Source Wiring

In such wiring mode, remove the jumper between +24 V and OP. Connect +24 V to the common port of external controller and meanwhile connect OP to COM. If external power supply is applied, remove the jumper between 24V and OPEN, and connect the OPEN with the 0V of the external power supply, the external power +24V need to be connected to the corresponding DI terminal on its way passing the contact control of external controller.

3.3.6.3 DO Digital Output Terminal

When the digital output terminal needs to drive the relay, an absorption diode shall be installed between two sides of the relay coil. Otherwise, it may cause damage to the 24 VDC power supply. The driving capacity is not more than 50 mA.

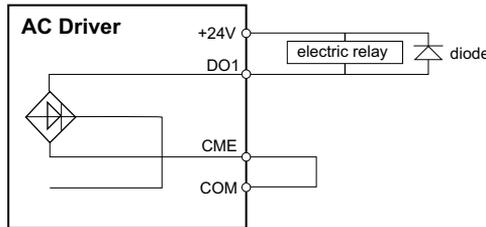


Figure 3-24 DO Terminal Wiring diagram

Note

- + Do not reverse the polarity of the absorption diode during installation. Otherwise, the 24V DC power supply will be damaged immediately once there is digital output.
- + When the product leaving factory, digital output CME and COM are connect by J8(Do1 is the default 24V drive). When the DO driven by external power, remove the jumper between CME and COM(Jumper J8).

3.4 Layout Protection

3.4.1 Protect the AC drive and input power cable in short-circuit situations

Protect the AC drive and input power cable in short circuit situations and against thermal overload. Arrange the protection according to the following guidelines.

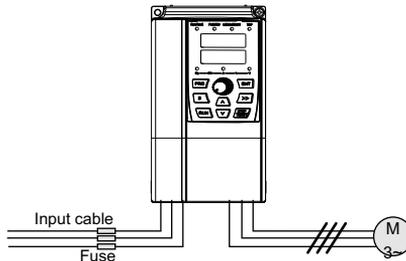


Figure 3-25 Fuse configuration diagram

Note:

Select the fuse as the manual indicated. The fuse will protect the input power cable from damage in short-circuit situations. It will protect the surrounding devices when the internal of the AC drive is short circuited.

3.4.2 Protecting the motor and motor cable in short-circuit situations.

The AC drive protects the motor and motor cable in a short-circuit situation when the motor cable is dimensioned according to the rated current of the AC drive. No additional protection devices are needed.

 **Note**

- + If the AC drive is connected to multiple motors, a separate thermal overload switch or a circuit breaker must be used for protecting each cable and motor. These devices may require a separate fuse to cut off the short-circuit current.

3.4.3 Protecting the motor against thermal overload

According to regulations, the motor must be protected against thermal overload and the current must be switched off when overload is detected. The AC drive includes a motor thermal protection function that protects the motor and closes the output to switch off the current when necessary.

3.4.4 Implementing a bypass connection

It is necessary to set power frequency and variable frequency conversion circuits for the assurance of continuous normal work of the AC drive if faults occur in some significant situations. In some special situations, for example, if it is only used in soft start, the AC drive can be converted into power frequency running after starting and some corresponding bypass should be added.

 **Note**

- + Never connect the supply power to the AC drive output terminals U,V,W. Power line voltage applied to the output can result in permanent damage to the AC drive.

If frequent shifting is required, employ mechanically connected switches or contactors to ensure that the motor terminals are not connected to the AC power line and inverter output terminals simultaneously.



Chapter 4

Operation, Display and Application Examples

4.1 Chapter of This Content

This chapter contains following operation:

Buttons, indicating lights and the screen as well as the methods to inspect, modify and set function codes by keypad.

4.2 Introduction of the keypad

The keypad is used to control the AC drive, read the state data and adjust parameters.

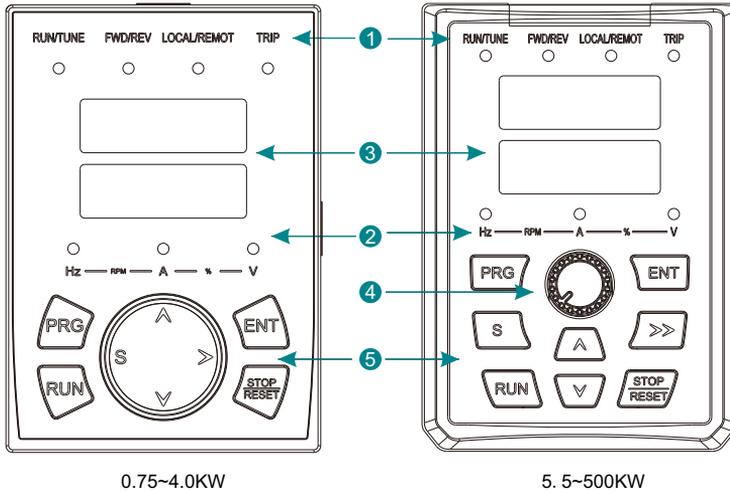
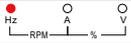
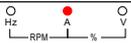
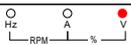
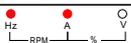
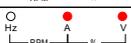


Figure 4-1 Keypad diagram

Note:
Optional LCD keyboard.

| No. | Name | Instructions | | |
|--------------|--|--------------|---------------|---|
| ① | Status indicator | RUN/TUNE | OFF | The AC drive is in the stopping state; |
| | | | ON | The AC drive is in the running state. |
| | | FWD/REV | OFF | The AC drive is in the forward rotation state |
| | | | ON | The AC drive is in the reverse rotation state. |
| | | | Flash | The AC drive is running from reverse to forward |
| | | LOCAL/REMOT | OFF | Operation panel control |
| | | | ON | Terminals control |
| | | | Flash | Communication control |
| | | TRIP | ON | Torque control mode |
| | | | Flash quickly | The AC drive is in the fault state |
| Flash slowly | The AC drive is in the parameter autotuning state; | | | |

| No. | Name | Instructions | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
|-----|-----------------------|--|---|----------------------|----------------------|----------------------|----------------------|----------------------|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| 2 | Unit indicator | It represents the current display of the Keypad | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | |  Hz | Frequency unit | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | |  A | Current unit | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | |  V | Voltage unit | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | |  RPM | Speed unit | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | |  % | Percentage | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| 3 | Code Display Zone | 5-figure LED display displays various monitoring data and alarm code such as set frequency and output frequency. | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>Display letter</th> <th>Corresponding letter</th> <th>Display letter</th> <th>Corresponding letter</th> <th>Display letter</th> <th>Corresponding letter</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>0</td> <td>0</td> <td>1</td> <td>1</td> <td>2</td> <td>2</td> </tr> <tr> <td>3</td> <td>3</td> <td>4</td> <td>4</td> <td>5</td> <td>5</td> </tr> <tr> <td>6</td> <td>6</td> <td>7</td> <td>7</td> <td>8</td> <td>8</td> </tr> <tr> <td>9</td> <td>9</td> <td>A</td> <td>A</td> <td>b</td> <td>b</td> </tr> <tr> <td>C</td> <td>C</td> <td>d</td> <td>d</td> <td>E</td> <td>E</td> </tr> <tr> <td>F</td> <td>F</td> <td>H</td> <td>H</td> <td>l</td> <td>l</td> </tr> <tr> <td>L</td> <td>L</td> <td>N</td> <td>N</td> <td>n</td> <td>n</td> </tr> <tr> <td>o</td> <td>o</td> <td>P</td> <td>P</td> <td>r</td> <td>r</td> </tr> <tr> <td>S</td> <td>S</td> <td>t</td> <td>t</td> <td>U</td> <td>U</td> </tr> <tr> <td>u</td> <td>v</td> <td>.</td> <td>.</td> <td>-</td> <td>-</td> </tr> </tbody> </table> | Display letter | Corresponding letter | Display letter | Corresponding letter | Display letter | Corresponding letter | 0 | 0 | 1 | 1 | 2 | 2 | 3 | 3 | 4 | 4 | 5 | 5 | 6 | 6 | 7 | 7 | 8 | 8 | 9 | 9 | A | A | b | b | C | C | d | d | E | E | F | F | H | H | l | l | L | L | N | N | n | n | o | o | P | P | r | r | S | S | t | t | U | U | u | v | . | . | - | - |
| | | Display letter | Corresponding letter | Display letter | Corresponding letter | Display letter | Corresponding letter | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | 0 | 0 | 1 | 1 | 2 | 2 | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | 3 | 3 | 4 | 4 | 5 | 5 | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | 6 | 6 | 7 | 7 | 8 | 8 | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | 9 | 9 | A | A | b | b | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | C | C | d | d | E | E | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | F | F | H | H | l | l | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | L | L | N | N | n | n | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | o | o | P | P | r | r | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| S | S | t | t | U | U | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| u | v | . | . | - | - | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| 4 | Digital potentiometer | When the frequency source X or Y is set to 1, the setting of the frequency source is determined by the analog potentiometer input voltage . The maximum output voltage corresponding to the maximum frequency, minimum voltage corresponding to 0 Hz | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| 5 | Keypad button zone |  Program key | Enter or escape from the first level menu and remove the parameter quickly | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | |  Entry key | Enter the menu step-by-step confirm parameters | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | |  Up key | Increase data or function code progressively | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | |  Down key | Decrease data or function code progressively | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | |  Right-Shift key | Move right to select the displaying parameter circularly in stopping and running mode. Select the parameter modifying digit during the parameter modification | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |

| No. | Name | Instructions | | |
|-----|--------------------|---|------------|---|
| 5 | Keypad button zone |  | Run key | The key is used to operate on the AC drive in key operation mode |
| | |  | Stop/Reset | This key is used to stop in running state; This key is used to reset all control modes in the fault alarm state.. |
| | |  | S Key | Corresponding to F10.00 |

4.3 Display of Keypad

Keypad display status is divided into stopping state parameter, running state parameter, function code parameter editing state and fault alarm state and so on.

4.3.1 Displayed state of stopping parameter

When the AC drive is in the stopping state, the keypad will display stopping parameters. In the stopping state, various kinds of parameters can be displayed. Select the parameters to be displayed or not by F10.04. See the instructions of F10.04 for the detailed definition of each bit.

In the stopping state, there are 16 stopping parameters that can be selected to be displayed or not. Add the decimal value of the parameter to display and enter F10.04, press > > button can shift the parameters from left to right.

4.3.2 Displayed state of running parameters

After the AC drive receives valid running commands, the AC drive will enter into the running state and the keypad will display the running parameters, the "RUN" LED on the keypad is on, while the "FWD/REV" is determined by the current running direction which is shown as figure 4-2.

In the running state, there are 25 parameters that can be selected to be displayed or not. Add the decimal value of the parameters to display and enter F10.01 and F10.02, press > > button can shift the parameters from left to right.

4.3.3 Displayed state of fault

If the AC drive detects the fault signal, it will enter into the fault pre-alarm displaying state. The keypad will display the fault code by flicking. The "TRIP key" LED on the keypad is on, and the fault reset can be operated by the "STOP/RST key" on the keypad, control terminals or communication commands.

4.3.4 Function Code Editor Displays Status

In the state of stopping, running or fault, press "PRG" to enter into editing state(if there is a password, see F00.08).The editing state is displayed on two classes of menu, and the order is: function code group/function code number > function code parameter, press "ENT" into the displayed state of function parameter. On this state, you can press "ENT" to save the parameters or press "PRG " to retreat.

4.4 Keypad Operation

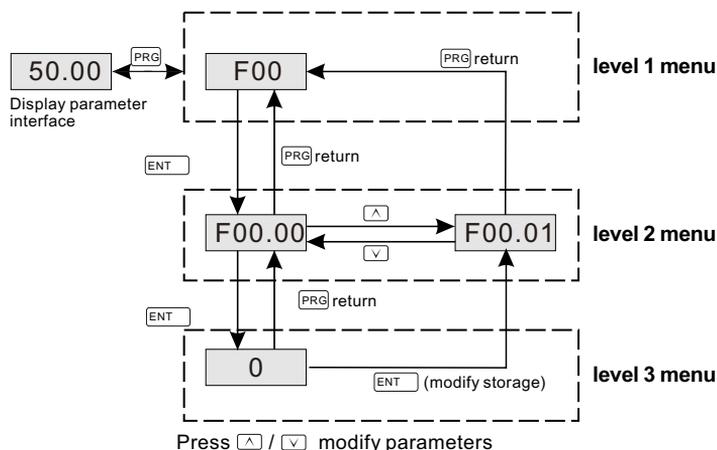
Operate the AC drive via operations panel. See the detailed structure description of function code in the brief diagram of function codes.

4.4.1 How to modify the function codes of the inverter

The AC drive has three-level menus, they are:

1. Group number of function code(first-level menu)
- 2.Tab of function code(second-level menu)
- 3.Set value of function code(third-level menu)

Operation procedure on the operation panel:



Note:

Press both the "PRG" and the "ENT" key to return to level2 menu from the level3 menu. The difference is: pressing "ENT" will save the set parameters into the control panel, and then return to the level2 menu with shifting to the next function code automatically; while pressing "PRG" will directly return to the level 2 menu without saving the parameters, and keep staying at the current function code.

In Level 3 menu, if the parameter has no blinking digit, it means that the parameter cannot be modified. This may be because:

- a. Such a function code is only readable, such as, AC drive model, actually detected parameter and running record parameter;
- b. Such a function code cannot be modified in the running state and can only be changed to stop.

Example: Set function code F03.08 from 20.00S to 10.00S.

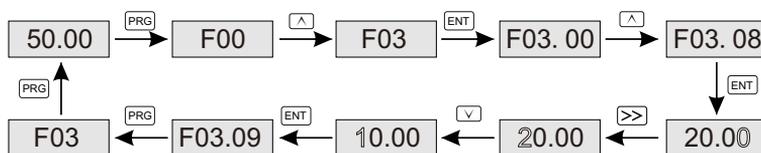


Figure 4-3 Modifying parameters diagram

4.4.2 Password Setting

The AC drive provide password protection function to users. Set F00.08 to gain the password and the password protection becomes valid instantly after quitting from the function code editing state. Press "PRG" again to the function code editing state, "0.0.0.0.0" will be displayed. Unless using the correct password, the operators cannot enter it.

Set F00.08 to 0 to cancel password protection function.

The password protection becomes effective instantly after retreating from the function code editing state. Press "PRG" again to the function code editing state, "0.0.0.0.0" will be displayed. Unless using the correct password, the operators cannot enter it.

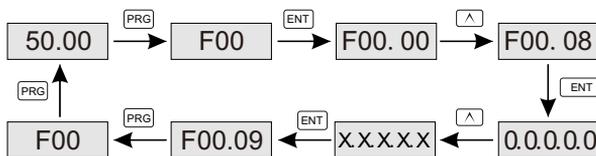


Figure 4-4 Password setting diagram

4.4.3 How to watch the AC drive state through function codes

The AC drive provide group F99 as the state inspection group. Users can enter into F99 directly to watch the state. Operations procedure as follows:

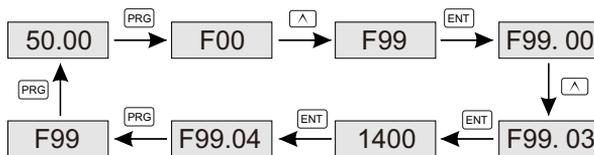
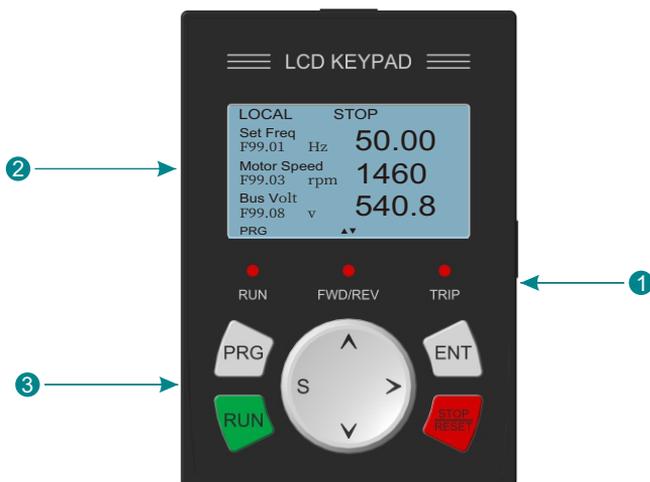


Figure 4-5 Motor speed diagram

4.5 LCD Keyboard(Optional, need to add a base)

The AC drive can be equipped with LCD keyboard, which can control the start and stop of the AC drive, read state data and set parameters.



| No. | Name | Instructions | | |
|---------------|--|--------------|---|---|
| ① | Status indicator | RUN/TUNE | OFF | The AC drive is in the stopping state; |
| | | | ON | The AC drive is in the running state. |
| | | FWD/REV | OFF | The AC drive is in the forward rotation state |
| | | | ON | The AC drive is in the reverse rotation state. |
| | | | Flash | The AC drive is running from reverse to forward |
| | | LOCAL/ REMOT | OFF | Operation panel control |
| | | | ON | Terminals control |
| | | | Flash | Communication control |
| | | TRIP | ON | Torque control mode |
| Flash quickly | The AC drive is in the fault state | | | |
| Flash slowly | The AC drive is in the parameter autotuning state; | | | |
| ② | LCD | Display | 3 monitoring parameters or 5 sub-menu items can be displayed simultaneously | |

| No. | Name | Instructions | |
|-----|--------------------|---|--|
| 3 | Keypad button zone |  | Program key Enter or exit the menu interface; Click on the main screen for a short time : Enter the main menu page Click on the main screen for a short time : Go to the shortcut menu page Click on the menu page for a short time : Return to the previous page Click on the menu page for a long time : Return to the home page |
| | |  | Entry key Enter the menu step-by-step and confirm parameters |
| | |  | Run key Running or Parameter setting confirmation |
| | |  | Stop/Reset key In running state: Press this key to stop running operation; In fault alarm state: The key can be used to double position operation. |
| | |  | Up key Move up to see what is displayed, increasing the number. |
| | |  | Down key Move down to see what is displayed decreasing the number. |
| | |  | S Key 1: On the main monitor page only: The S key is restricted by function code F10.00. (The S key function is jogging by default). 2: Non-main monitoring page: Page up, select the cursor to move to the left. |
| | |  | Right-Shift key 1: Main monitoring page only: Right click to enter the secondary monitoring page. 2: NON-main monitoring page: Turn down the page, select the cursor to move right. |

4.6 Interface specification

Monitoring interface:

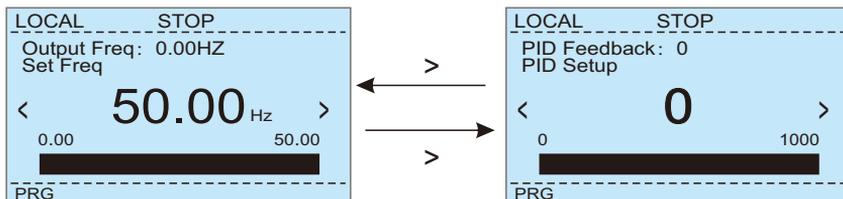
This interface can monitor the relevant parameters in shutdown or running state, which can be set through F10.01~F10.04. The corresponding position 1 of the parameter to be displayed can be displayed on the monitoring interface.

| | |
|---------------------------|-------|
| Local | STOP |
| Set Freq F99.01 Hz | 50.00 |
| Motor Speed F99.03 rpm | 1460 |
| Bus Volt F99.08 v | 540.8 |
| PRG | ▲▼ |

| | | | |
|---|--------|----|-----|
| F10.01 | 0x3F35 | Hz | ○ |
| Run Status Monitor Parm1 Running Freq(Hz ON) | | | |
| 0011100011101011 | | | |
| [▲,▼]: [0x0000,0xFFFF] | | | |
| PRG | | | ENT |

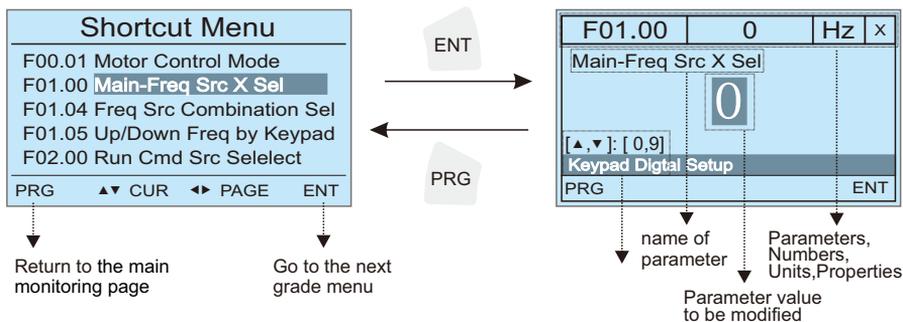
Shortcut digital setting interface:

Click the right arrow key in the monitoring interface to enter the Digital setting mode, and adjust the frequency through the up and down keys; Click the right arrow key again to enter the PID digital setting (effective when the PID feedback is not 0).



shortcut menu :

Long press the PRG button on the monitoring interface to enter the shortcut menu, and then view or modify the parameters according to the requirements. The parameters in the shortcut menu can be set by the parameter F30 group.

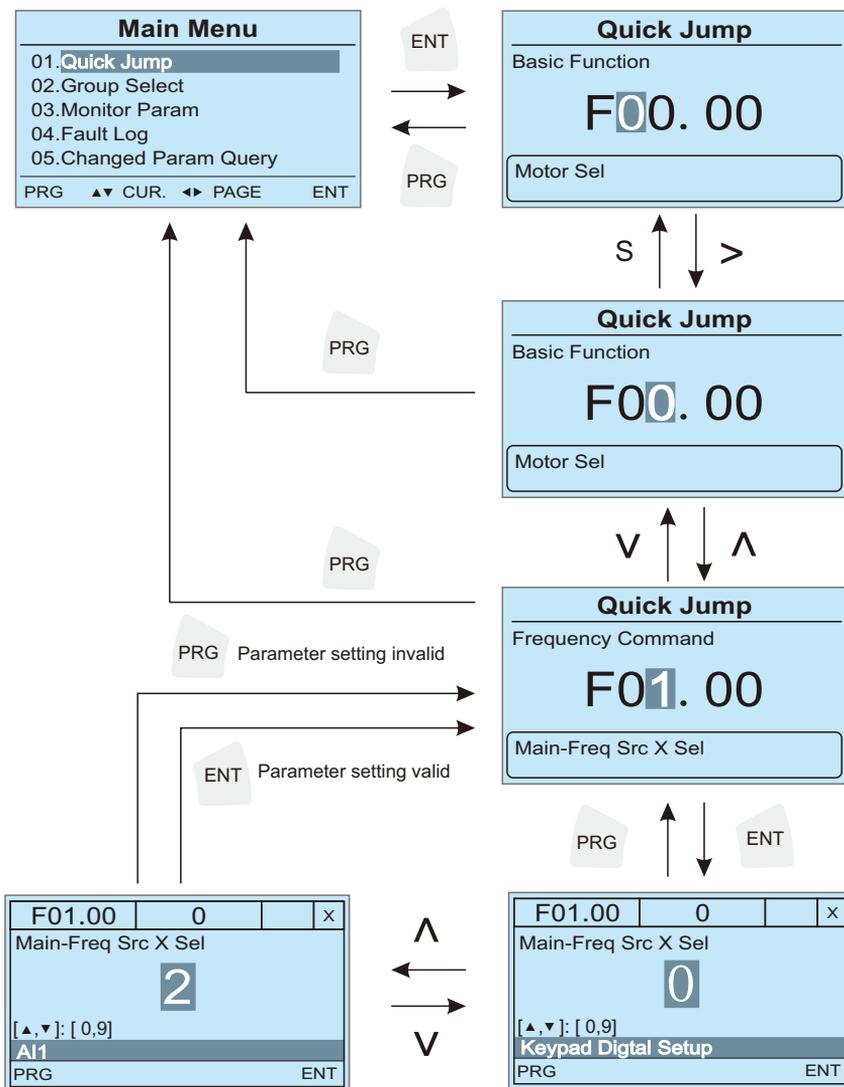


[▲, ▼]: [0,9]:
 The upper and lower limits of parameters are 0~9, which can be adjusted by the key ▲ ▼
 Keypad Digital Setup :
 Displays the definitions of different values when the parameters are modified.

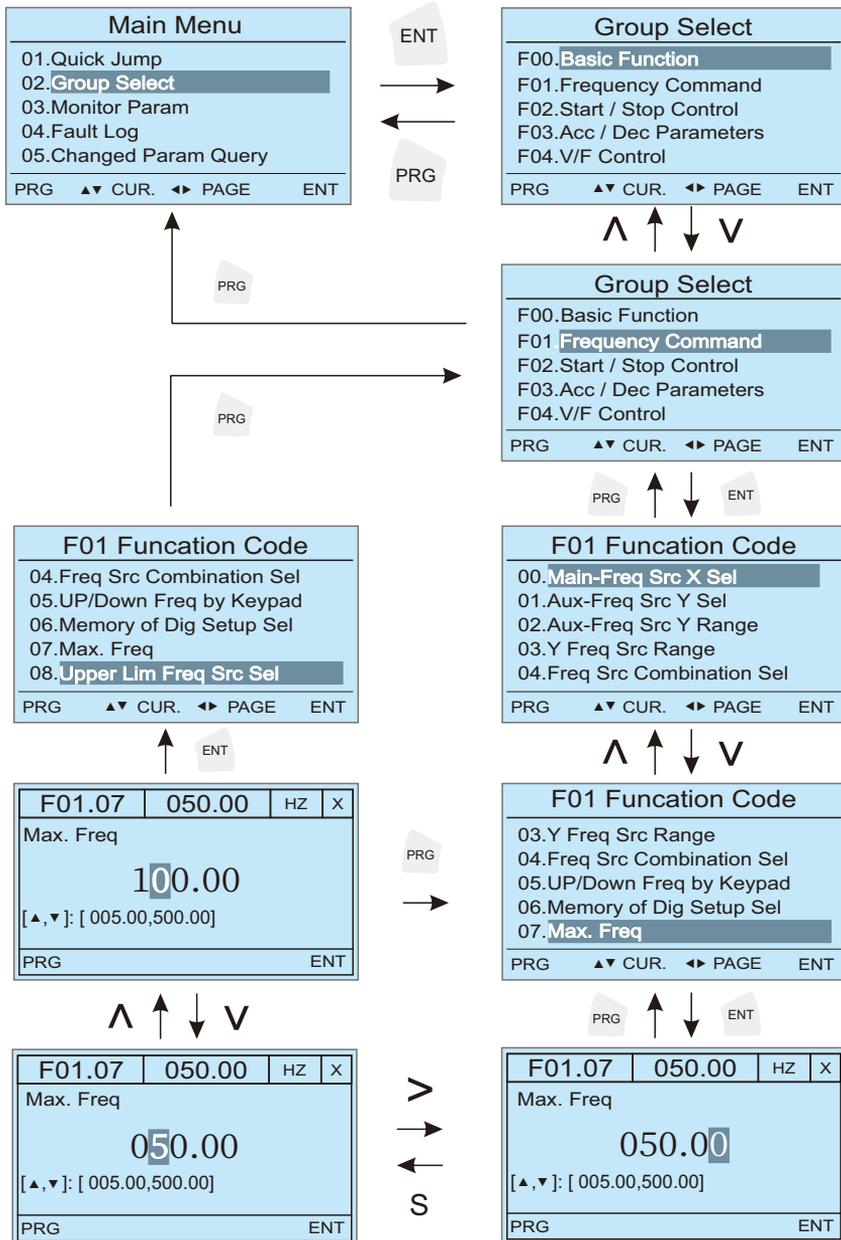
The main menu:

Click the PRG button in the monitoring interface to enter the main menu, and then select the parameters according to the requirements.

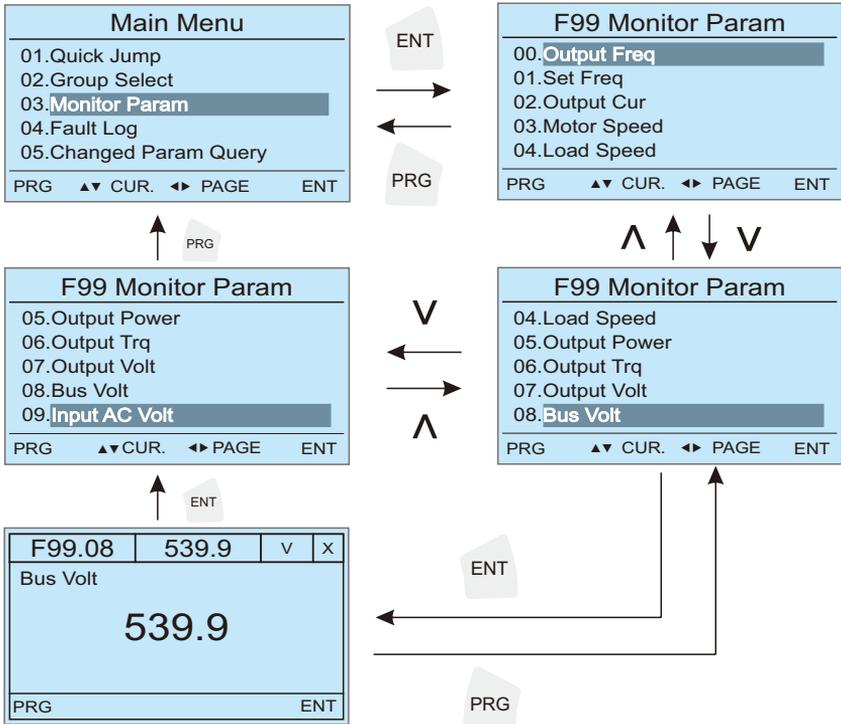
Quick jump parameter modification steps are illustrated:



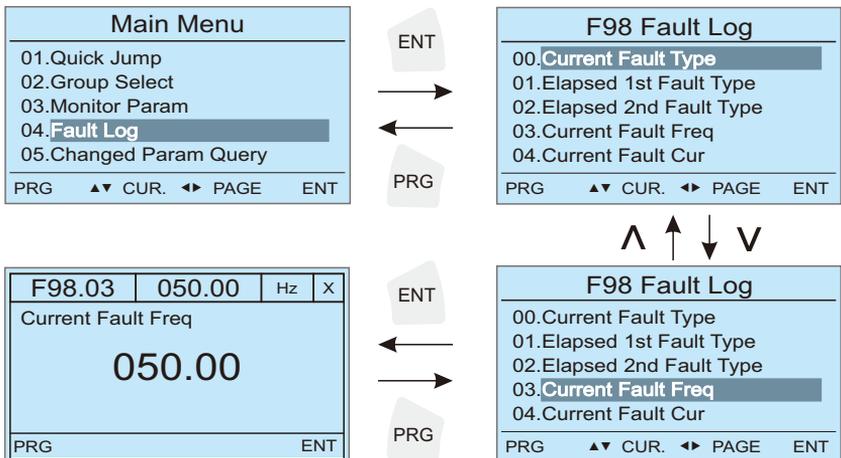
The steps of modifying parameters through parameter group are illustrated as follows:



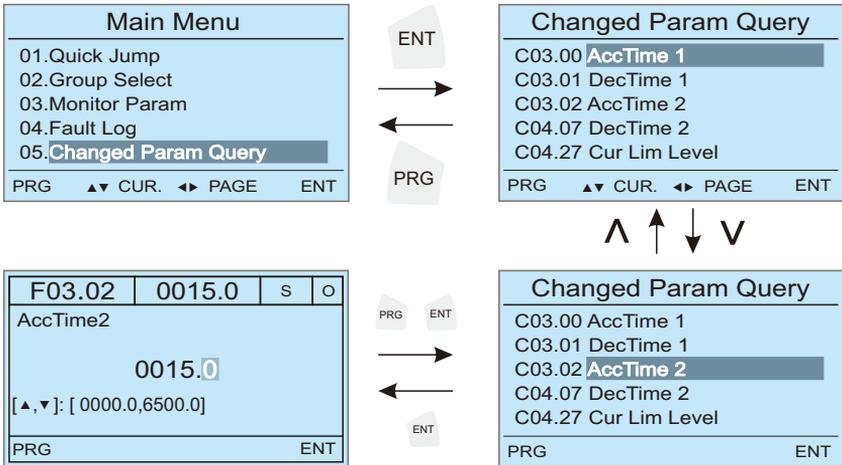
Examples of steps to view monitoring parameters:



Examples of steps to view fault parameters:

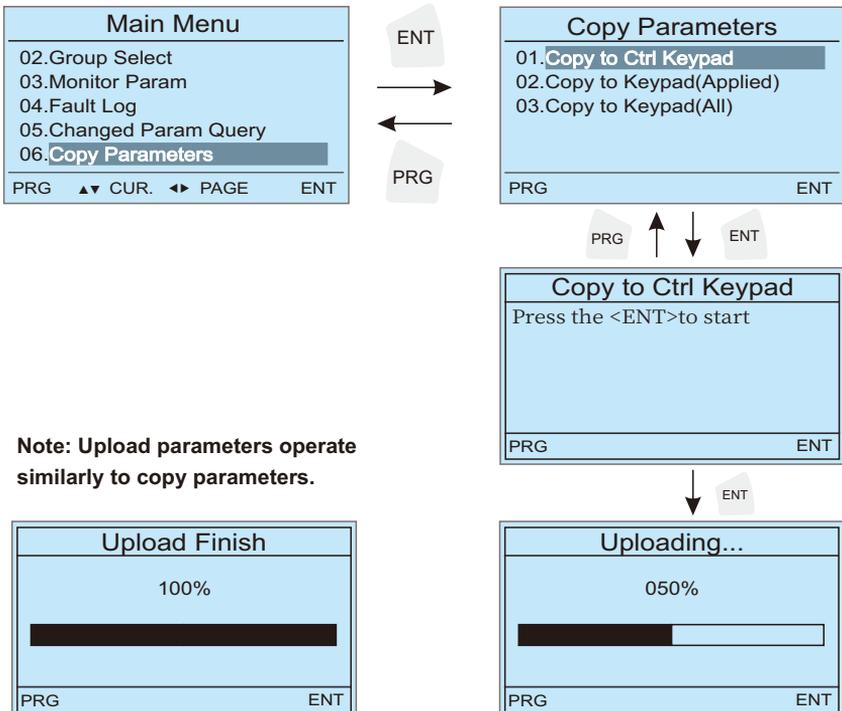


View the steps to change parameters for example:



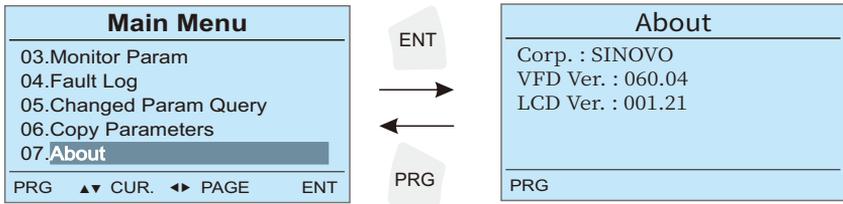
Note: Parameters can be modified on this page.

Parameter copy operation steps:



Note: Upload parameters operate similarly to copy parameters.

Software version view:



Description:

The interface displays the company name, software version number of the control board and software version number of the LCD screen.



Chapter 5

Function Parameter Table

5.1 Chapter of This Content

This chapter lists and describes the function parameters.

5.2 Function Parameters Table

The function parameters of the AC drive have been divided according to the function. Each function group contains certain function codes applying 3-level menus. For example, "F08.08" means the eighth function code in the F8 group function.

For the convenience of function codes setting, the function group number corresponds to the first level menu, the function code corresponds to the level 2 menu and the function code corresponds to the level 3 menu.

1. Below is the instruction of the function lists:

The first line "Function code": codes of function parameter group and parameters;

The second line "Name": full name of function parameters;

The third line "Setting range": effective setting value of the function parameters;

The fourth line "Default value": the original factory values of the function parameter;

The fifth line "Modify": the modifying character of function codes (the parameters can be modified or not and the modifying conditions), below is the instruction:

"o": means the set value of the parameter can be modified on stop and running state;

"X": means the set value of the parameter can not be modified on the running state;

"*": means the value of the parameter is the real detection value which can not be modified.

The sixth line "Address": The address of the function parameter in the communication.

2. "Parameter radix" is decimal (DEC), if the parameter is expressed by hex, then the parameter is separated from each other when editing. The setting range of the certain bits are 0-F (hex).

3. "The default value" means the function parameter will restore to the default value during default parameters restoring. But the detected parameter or recorded value won't be restored.

4. For a better parameter protection, the AC drive provides password protection to the parameters. After setting the password (set F00.08 to any non-zero number), the system will come into the state of password verification firstly after the user press "PRG" to come into the function code editing state. And then "0.0.0.0.0" will be displayed. Unless the user input right password, they cannot enter into the system. For the factory setting parameter zone, it needs correct factory password (remind that the users cannot modify the factory parameters by themselves, otherwise, if the parameter setting is incorrect, damage to the AC drive may occur). If the password protection is unlocked, the user can modify the password freely and the AC drive will work as the last setting one. When F00.08 is set to 0, the password can be canceled. If F00.08 is not 0 during powering on, then the parameter is protected by the password. When modify the parameters by serial communication the function of the password follows the above rules, too.

Function Parameters Table

| Function code | Name | Setup range | Default Value | Modification | Add. |
|--------------------------------|-------------------------|---|-----------------|--------------|-------|
| Group F00 Basic Function Group | | | | | |
| F00.00 | Motor selection | 0: Motor 1 1: Motor 2 | 0 | X | 0x000 |
| F00.01 | Motor control technique | Ones: motor 1 control parameter 0: V/F control 1: SVC control 1: FVC control Tens: motor 2 control parameter 0: V/F control 1: SVC control 1: FVC control | 0 | X | 0x001 |
| F00.02 | Type of drive | 0: Type G (applicable to constant-torque load) 1: Type P (applicable to light-duty load) | 0 | X | 0x002 |
| F00.03 | LCD display language | 0:Chinese 1:English 2:Russian | 0 | ○ | 0x003 |
| F00.04 | RESERVED | | | * | |
| F00.05 | Parameters copy | 0: No operation 1: Displays the modified parameters 2: Parameters copied to control panel 3: Parameters copied(excluding motor parameters)to control board 4: Parameters copied(including motor parameters)to control board | 0 | ○ | 0x005 |
| F00.06 | Parameters protection | 0: All parameter programming allowed 1: Only this parameter programming allowed | 0 | ○ | 0x006 |
| F00.07 | Software version | XXXXX | | * | 0x007 |
| F00.08 | User's password | 0: No password Other: Password protection | 0 | ○ | 0x008 |
| F00.09 | Supplier's password | XXXXX | Model dependent | ○ | 0x009 |
| F00.10 | Parameter restoration | 0: No operation 1: Restore all parameters to factory default (excluding motor parameters) 2: Clear fault record 3: Restore all parameters to factory default (including motor parameters) | 0 | X | 0x00A |

| Function code | Name | Setup range | Default Value | Modification | Add. |
|---------------------------------------|--|---|---------------|--------------|-------|
| Group F01 Basic Function Group | | | | | |
| F01.00 | X frequency command | 0: Keypad digital setting 1: Keypad potentiometer setting 2: Analog AI1 setting 3: Analog AI2 setting 4: Analog AI3 setting 5: High-speed pulse DI5 setting | 1 | X | 0x100 |
| F01.01 | Y frequency command | 6: Multi-step Freq running setting 7: Simple PLC setting 8: PID control setting 9: Communication setting | 3 | X | 0x101 |
| F01.02 | Y frequency command reference | 0: MAX. output frequency(F01.07) 1: X frequency command | 0 | ○ | 0x102 |
| F01.03 | Y frequency range | 0.0~100.0% | 100.0% | ○ | 0x103 |
| F01.04 | Combination of the setting codes | Ones: Frequency reference selection 0: X 1: X and Y calculation (based on tens position) 2: Switchover between X and Y 3: Switchover between X and "X&Y calculation" 4: Switchover between Y and "X&Y calculation" Tens: X and Y calculation formula 0: X + Y 1: X - Y 2: Max. (X, Y) 3: Min. (X, Y) | 00 | ○ | 0x104 |
| F01.05 | Keypad digital setting frequency | 0.00Hz~F01.07(Max. Freq) | 50.00Hz | ○ | 0x105 |
| F01.06 | Retentive of digital setting frequency | Ones: Retentive selection of digital setting frequency upon stop 0: Not retentive 1: Retentive Tens: Retentive selection of digital setting frequency upon power-off 0: Not retentive 1: Retentive | 11 | ○ | 0x106 |

| Function code | Name | Setup range | Default Value | Modification | Add. |
|---------------|---|--|---------------|--------------|-------|
| F01.07 | Max. output frequency | 50.00Hz~500.00Hz | 50.00Hz | × | 0x107 |
| F01.08 | Upper limit frequency source selection | 0: F01.09 1: AI1 2: AI2 3: AI3 4: Pluse | 0 | ○ | 0x108 |
| F01.09 | Upper limit frequency | F01.10~F01.07(Max. frequency) | 50.00Hz | ○ | 0x109 |
| F01.10 | Lower limit frequency | 0.00Hz~F01.09 (Upper limit frequency) | 0.00Hz | ○ | 0x10A |
| F01.11 | Jog frequency | 0.00Hz~F01.07(Max. frequency) | 5.00Hz | ○ | 0x10B |
| F01.12 | Jog selection in running state | 0:allowed 1:prohibited | 0 | ○ | 0x10C |
| F01.13 | Action if running frequency<lower limit frequency | 0: Operating frequency lower limit 1: Zero speed operation 2: Stop | 0 | ○ | 0x10D |
| F01.14 | Time-delay of stop when running frequency<lower limit frequency | 0.0s~6500.0s | 0.0s | ○ | 0x10E |
| F01.15 | Jump frequency 1 | 0.00Hz~F01.07(Max. frequency) | 0.00Hz | ○ | 0x10F |
| F01.16 | Jump frequency 1 width | 0.00Hz~F01.07(Max. frequency) | 0.00Hz | ○ | 0x110 |
| F01.17 | Jump frequency 2 | 0.00Hz~F01.07(Max. frequency) | 0.00Hz | ○ | 0x111 |
| F01.18 | Jump frequency 2 width | 0.00Hz~F01.07(Max. frequency) | 0.00Hz | ○ | 0x112 |

| Function code | Name | Setup range | Default Value | Modification | Add. |
|---|--|---|---------------|--------------|-------|
| Group F02 Startup and stop Control | | | | | |
| F02.00 | Run command channel | 0: Keypad run command channel 1: Terminal command channel (Keypad STOP disabled) 2: Terminal command channel (Keypad STOP enable) 3: Communication command (Keypad STOP disabled) 4: Communication command (Keypad STOP enabled) | 0 | ○ | 0x200 |
| F02.01 | Binding command source to frequency source | Ones: Binding keyboard command to frequency source 0: No function 1: Keypad digital setting 2: Keypad potentiometer setting 3: Analog AI1 setting 4: Analog AI2 setting 5: Analog AI3 setting 6: High-speed pulse DI5 setting 7: Multi-speed running setting 8: Simple PLC program setting 9: PID control setting A: Communication setting Tens: Binding terminal command to frequency source 0-9, same as Ones Hundreds: Binding communication command to frequency source 0-9, same as Ones | 000 | ○ | 0x201 |
| F02.02 | Rotation direction | 0: Same direction 1: Reverse direction | 0 | ○ | 0x202 |
| F02.03 | Start-up mode | 0: Start-up directly 1: Start-up after Speed tracking 2: Start-up after DC braking/Pre excitation | 0 | ○ | 0x203 |
| F02.04 | Starting frequency of direct start | 0.00~10.00Hz | 0.00Hz | × | 0x204 |
| F02.05 | Retention time of the starting frequency | 0.0~100.0s | 0.0s | × | 0x205 |

| Function code | Name | Setup range | Default Value | Modification | Add. |
|---------------|---|--|---------------|--------------|-------|
| F02.06 | DC injection braking level/ Pre excitation level | 0.0~100.0% | 50.0% | × | 0x206 |
| F02.07 | DC injection braking active time/ Pre-excitation active time | 0.0~1000.0s | 0.0s | × | 0x207 |
| F02.08 | RESERVED | | | * | — |
| F02.09 | Stop Mode | 0: Decelerate to stop 1: Coast to stop | 0 | ○ | 0x209 |
| F02.10 | Starting frequency of DC braking | 0.00~F01.07(Max. frequency) | 0.00Hz | ○ | 0x20A |
| F02.11 | Waiting time of DC braking | 0.0~1000.0s | 0.0s | ○ | 0x20B |
| F02.12 | Stopping DC braking current | 0.0~100.0% | 50.0% | ○ | 0x20C |
| F02.13 | Stopping DC braking time | 0.0~1000.0s | 0.0s | ○ | 0x20D |
| F02.14 | Reverse disabled | 0: Reverse enabled 1: Reverse disabled | 0 | ○ | 0x20E |
| F02.15 | Dead time of FWD/REV rotation | 0.0~3000.0s | 0.0s | ○ | 0x20F |
| F02.16 | The protection of the electric terminals | 0: Invalid operation command on terminal 1: valid operation command on terminal | 0 | ○ | 0x210 |
| F02.17 | Select restart after power failure | 0: prohibit restart 1: allow restart | 0 | ○ | 0x211 |
| F02.18 | RESERVED | | | | — |
| F02.19 | Energy braking selection | 0: Disable 1: Enable | 1 | ○ | 0x213 |
| F02.20 | Energy braking threshold voltage | 600.0~800.0V | | ○ | 0x214 |
| F02.21 | Brake use ratio | 0.0%~100.0% | 100.0% | ○ | 0x215 |
| F02.22 | The coefficient of Magnetic flux braking | 1~100%: The bigger the coefficient, the stronger the braking is) | 0.0% | ○ | 0x216 |

| Function code | Name | Setup range | Default Value | Modification | Add. |
|-------------------------------------|--------------------------------------|-----------------------------------|-----------------|--------------|-------|
| Group F03 Acc/Dec Parameters | | | | | |
| F03.00 | Acc-time 1 | 0.0~6500.0s | Model dependent | ○ | 0x300 |
| F03.01 | Dec-time 1 | 0.0~6500.0s | Model dependent | ○ | 0x301 |
| F03.02 | ACC time2 | 0.0~6500.0s | Model dependent | ○ | 0x302 |
| F03.03 | DEC time2 | 0.0~6500.0s | Model dependent | ○ | 0x303 |
| F03.04 | ACC time3 | 0.0~6500.0s | Model dependent | ○ | 0x304 |
| F03.05 | DEC time3 | 0.0~6500.0s | Model dependent | ○ | 0x305 |
| F03.06 | ACC time4 | 0.0~6500.0s | Model dependent | ○ | 0x306 |
| F03.07 | DEC time4 | 0.0~6500.0s | Model dependent | ○ | 0x307 |
| F03.08 | Jogging ACC time | 0.0~6500.0s | 20.0s | ○ | 0x308 |
| F03.09 | Jogging DEC time | 0.0~6500.0s | 20.0s | ○ | 0x309 |
| F03.10 | Switching frequency of ACC time 1, 2 | 0.00~F01.07(Max. frequency) | 0.00Hz | ○ | 0x30A |
| F03.11 | Switching frequency of DEC time 1, 2 | 0.00~F01.07(Max. frequency) | 0.00Hz | ○ | 0x30B |
| F03.12 | ACC/DEC selection | 0: Linear type 1: S-curve type | 0 | × | 0x30C |
| F03.13 | S curve start ratio | 0.0~(100.0~F03.14)% | 30.0% | × | 0x30D |
| F03.14 | S curve end ratio | 0.0~(100.0~F03.13)% | 30.0% | × | 0x30E |

| Function code | Name | Setup range | Default Value | Modification | Modification |
|--------------------------------------|---|--|-----------------|--------------|--------------|
| Group F04 V / F Control Group | | | | | |
| F04.00 | Motor 1V / F curve setting | 0: Straight line V/F curve 1: Multi-dots V/F curve 2: 2.0en power V/F curve 3: V/F separation | 0 | X | 0x400 |
| F04.01 | V/F frequency 1 of motor 1 | 0.00Hz~F04.03 | 0.00Hz | X | 0x401 |
| F04.02 | V/F Voltage 1 of motor 1 | 0.0%~100.0%(motor1 rated voltage) | 0.0% | X | 0x402 |
| F04.03 | V/F frequency 2 of motor 1 | F04.01~F04.05 | 25.00Hz | X | 0x403 |
| F04.04 | V/F Voltage 2 of motor 1 | 0.0%~100.0%(motor1 rated voltage) | 50.0% | X | 0x404 |
| F04.05 | V/F frequency 3 of motor 1 | F04.03~F02.02 (motor1 rated frequency) | 50.00Hz | X | 0x405 |
| F04.06 | V/F Voltage 3 of motor 1 | 0.0%~100.0%(motor1 rated voltage) | 100.0% | X | 0x406 |
| F04.07 | Torque boost of motor 1 | 0.0%(automatic torque boost) 0.1%~30.0%(Manual torque boost) | Model dependent | ○ | 0x407 |
| F04.08 | Frequency limit of torque boost of motor1 | 0.00~F01.07(Max. frequency) | 50.00Hz | X | 0x408 |
| F04.09 | V/F oscillation suppression gain of motor 1 | 0~100 | Model dependent | ○ | 0x409 |
| F04.10 | RESERVED | | | | — |
| F04.11 | RESERVED | | | | — |
| F04.12 | RESERVED | | | | — |
| F04.13 | RESERVED | | | | — |
| F04.14 | RESERVED | | | | — |
| F04.15 | RESERVED | | | | — |
| F04.16 | RESERVED | | | | — |

| Function code | Name | Setup range | Default Value | Modification | Add. |
|---------------|--|---|-----------------|-----------------------|-------|
| F04.17 | Torque boost of motor 2 | 0.0%(automatic torque boost) 0.1%~30.0%(Manual torque boost) | Model dependent | <input type="radio"/> | 0x411 |
| F04.18 | Frequency limit of torque boost of motor2 | 0.00~F01.07(Max. frequency) | 50.00Hz | X | 0x412 |
| F04.19 | V/F oscillation suppression gain of motor2 | 0~100 | Model dependent | <input type="radio"/> | 0x413 |
| F04.20 | V/F slip compensation gain of motor 2 | 0.0~200.0% | 100% | <input type="radio"/> | 0x414 |
| F04.21 | Droop control | 0.0~100.0% | 0.0% | <input type="radio"/> | 0x415 |
| F04.22 | Voltage setting on V/F separated pattern | 0: Keypad digital setting(F04.23) 1: Keypad potentiometer setting 2: Analog AI1 setting 3: Analog AI2 setting 4: Analog AI3 setting 5: High-speed pulse DI5 setting 6: Multi-step Freq running setting 7: Simple PLC program setting 8: PID control setting 9: Communication setting | 0 | <input type="radio"/> | 0x416 |
| F04.23 | Keypad setting voltage | 0.0~Motor rated voltage | 0.0v | <input type="radio"/> | 0x417 |
| F04.24 | Voltage ACC time | 0.0~1000.0s | 0.0s | <input type="radio"/> | 0x418 |
| F04.25 | Voltage DEC time | 0.0~1000.0s | 0.0s | <input type="radio"/> | 0x419 |
| F04.26 | Automatic current limit action selection | 0: Disable 1: Enable | 1 | X | 0x41A |
| F04.27 | Automatic current limit | 50.0~200.0% | 150% | X | 0x41B |
| F04.28 | RESERVED | | | | — |
| F04.29 | RESERVED | | | | — |
| F04.30 | Over-voltage stall protection | 0: Invalid 1: Stall protection mode 1 2: Reserved | 1 | X | 0x41E |
| F04.31 | Voltage protection of over-voltage stall | 650.0V~800.0V | | X | 0x41F |

| Function code | Name | Setup range | Default Value | Modification | Add. |
|--|---|--|-----------------|--------------|-------|
| Group F05 Motor 1 Parameter Group | | | | | |
| F05.00 | Motor 1 type | 0: Ordinary asynchronous motor (with low frequency compensation) 1: AC drive motor (without low frequency compensation) | 0 | × | 0x500 |
| F05.01 | Rated power of motor 1 | 0.1~1000.0kW | Model dependent | × | 0x501 |
| F05.02 | Rated voltage of motor 1 | 0~1200V | Model dependent | × | 0x502 |
| F05.03 | Rated current of motor 1 | 0.1~6000.0A | Model dependent | × | 0x503 |
| F05.04 | Rated frequency of motor 1 | 0.01~F01.07(Max. frequency) | 50.00Hz | × | 0x504 |
| F05.05 | Rated speed of motor1 | 1~36000rpm | Model dependent | × | 0x505 |
| F05.06 | Stator resistance of motor 1 | 0.001~65.535Ω | Model dependent | × | 0x506 |
| F05.07 | rotor resistance of motor 1 | 0.001~65.535Ω | Model dependent | × | 0x507 |
| F05.08 | leakage inductance of motor 1 | 0.01~655.35mH | Model dependent | × | 0x508 |
| F05.09 | Mutual inductance of motor 1 | 0.01~655.35mH | Model dependent | × | 0x509 |
| F05.10 | Non-load current of motor 1 | 0.1A~F05.03 | Model dependent | × | 0x50A |
| F05.16 | Encoder type | 0: ABZ incremental encoder 2: Resolver | 0 | × | 0x510 |
| F05.17 | Encoder pulses per revolution | 1~65535 | 1024 | × | 0x511 |
| F05.18 | A/B phase sequence of ABZ incremental encoder | 0: Forward 1: Reserve | 0 | × | 0x512 |
| F05.19 | Number of pole pairs of resolver | 1~65535 | 1 | × | 0x513 |
| F05.25 | Encoder disconnection fault detection time | 0:No detection 1:0.1s~10.0s | 0.0 | × | 0x519 |
| F05.26 | Motor 1 parameter autotuning | 0: No operation 1: Rotation autotuning 2: Static autotuning | 0 | × | 0x51A |

| Function code | Name | Setup range | Default Value | Modification | Add. |
|---|--|--|-----------------|--------------|-------|
| Group F06: Motor 1 Vector Control Parameters | | | | | |
| F06.00 | Speed loop proportional gain 1 | 1~100 | 30 | ○ | 0x600 |
| F06.01 | Speed loop integral time 1 | 0.01~10.000s | 0.50s | ○ | 0x601 |
| F06.02 | Low switching frequency | 0.00Hz~F06.05 | 5.00Hz | ○ | 0x602 |
| F06.03 | Speed loop proportional gain 2 | 1~100 | 20 | ○ | 0x603 |
| F06.04 | Speed loop integral time 2 | 0.01~10.00s | 1.0s | ○ | 0x604 |
| F06.05 | High switching frequency | F06.02~F01.07 (Max. frequency) | 10.00Hz | ○ | 0x605 |
| F06.06 | ASR feedback input filtering time | 0.000~0.100s | 0.015s | ○ | 0x606 |
| F06.07 | Current loop percentage coefficient KP1 | 0~60000 | Model dependent | ○ | 0x607 |
| F06.08 | Current loop integral coefficient KI1 | 0~60000 | Model dependent | ○ | 0x608 |
| F06.09 | Current loop percentage coefficient KP2 | 0~60000 | Model dependent | ○ | 0x609 |
| F06.10 | Current loop integral coefficient KI2 | 0~60000 | Model dependent | ○ | 0x60A |
| F06.11 | Electric torque upper limit setting source selection | 0: Keypad digital setting(F06.13) 1: Keypad potentiometer setting 2: Analog AI1 setting 3: Analog AI2 setting 4: Analog AI3 setting 5: High-speed pulse DI5 setting 6: Communication setting Note: Full range of values 1~6 corresponds to the digital setting of F06.13. | Model dependent | ○ | 0x60B |
| F06.12 | Braking torque upper limit setting source selection | 0: Keypad digital setting(F06.14) 1: Keypad potentiometer setting 2: Analog AI1 setting 3: Analog AI2 setting 4: Analog AI3 setting 5: High-speed pulse DI5 setting 6: Communication setting Note: Full range of values 1~6 corresponds to the digital setting of F06.14. | Model dependent | ○ | 0x60C |

| Function code | Name | Setup range | Default Value | Modification | Add. |
|---------------|---|------------------------------------|---------------|-----------------------|-------|
| F06.13 | Keypad digital setting of electric torque | 0.0~200.0% (Motor rated current) | 150.0% | <input type="radio"/> | 0x60D |
| F06.14 | Keypad digital setting of braking torque | 0.0~200.0% (Motor rated current) | 150.0% | <input type="radio"/> | 0x60E |
| F06.15 | Torque limit coefficient influx weakening | 50~200 | 100 | <input type="radio"/> | 0x60F |
| F06.16 | Compensation coefficient of slip | 50%~200% | 100% | <input type="radio"/> | 0x610 |

Function Parameters Table

| Function code | Name | Setup range | Default Value | Modification | Add. |
|--|---|--|-----------------|--------------|-------|
| Group F07 Motor 2 Parameter Group | | | | | |
| F07.00 | Motor 2 type | 0: Ordinary asynchronous motor (with low-frequency compensation) 1: AC drive motor (without low frequency compensation) | 0 | × | 0x700 |
| F07.01 | Rated power of motor 2 | 0.1~1000.0kW | Model dependent | × | 0x701 |
| F07.02 | Rated voltage of motor 2 | 0~1200V | Model dependent | × | 0x702 |
| F07.03 | Rated current of motor 2 | 0.1~6000.0A | Model dependent | × | 0x703 |
| F07.04 | Rated frequency of motor 2 | 0.01~F01.07(Max. frequency) | 50.00Hz | × | 0x704 |
| F07.05 | Rated speed of motor2 | 1~3600rpm | Model dependent | × | 0x705 |
| F07.06 | Stator resistance of motor 2 | 0.001~65.535Ω | Model dependent | × | 0x706 |
| F07.07 | Rotor resistance of motor 2 | 0.001~65.535Ω | Model dependent | × | 0x707 |
| F07.08 | leakage inductance of motor 2 | 0.01~655.35mH | Model dependent | × | 0x708 |
| F07.09 | Mutual inductance of motor 2 | 0.01~655.35mH | Model dependent | × | 0x709 |
| F07.10 | Non-load current of motor 2 | 0.1A~F07.03 | Model dependent | × | 0x70A |
| F07.16 | Encoder type | 0: ABZ incremental encoder 1: Resolver | 0 | × | 0x710 |
| F07.17 | Encoder pulses per revolution | 1~65535 | 1024 | × | 0x711 |
| F07.18 | A/B phase sequence of ABZ incremental encoder | 0: Forward 1: Reserve | 0 | × | 0x712 |
| F07.19 | Number of pole pairs of resolver | 1~65535 | 1 | × | 0x713 |
| F07.25 | Encoder disconnection fault detection time | 0: No detection 0.1s~10.0s | 0.0 | × | 0x719 |
| F07.26 | Motor 2 parameter autotuning | 0: No operation 1: Rotation autotuning 2: Static autotuning | 0 | × | 0x71A |

Function Parameters Table

| Function code | Name | Setup range | Default Value | Modification | Add. |
|---|--|--|-----------------|--------------|-------|
| Group F08: Motor 2 Vector Control Parameters | | | | | |
| F08.00 | Speed loop proportional gain 1 | 1~100 | 30 | ○ | 0x800 |
| F08.01 | Speed loop integral time 1 | 0.01~10.00s | 0.50s | ○ | 0x801 |
| F08.02 | Low switching frequency | 0.00Hz~F08.05 | 5.00Hz | ○ | 0x802 |
| F08.03 | Speed loop proportional gain 2 | 1~100 | 20 | ○ | 0x803 |
| F08.04 | Speed loop integral time 2 | 0.01~10.00s | 1.0s | ○ | 0x804 |
| F08.05 | High switching frequency | F08.02~F01.07 (Max. frequency) | 10.00Hz | ○ | 0x805 |
| F08.06 | ASR feedback input filtering time | 0.000~0.100s | 0.015s | ○ | 0x806 |
| F08.07 | Current loop percentage coefficient KP1 | 0~60000 | Model dependent | ○ | 0x807 |
| F08.08 | Current loop integral coefficient KI1 | 0~60000 | Model dependent | ○ | 0x808 |
| F08.09 | Current loop percentage coefficient KP2 | 0~60000 | Model dependent | ○ | 0x809 |
| F08.10 | Current loop integral coefficient KI2 | 0~60000 | Model dependent | ○ | 0x80A |
| F08.11 | Electric torque upper limit setting source selection | 0: Keypad digital setting(F08.13) 1: Keypad potentiometer setting 2: Analog AI1 setting 3: Analog AI2 setting 4: Analog AI3 setting 5: High-speed pulse DI5 setting 6: Communication setting Note: Full range of values 1~6 corresponds to the digital setting of F08.13. | Model dependent | ○ | 0x80B |
| F08.12 | Braking torque upper limit setting source selection | 0: Keypad digital setting(F08.14) 1: Keypad potentiometer setting 2: Analog AI1 setting 3: Analog AI2 setting 4: Analog AI3 setting 5: High-speed pulse DI5 setting 6: Communication setting Note: Full range of values 1~6 corresponds to the digital setting of F08.14. | Model dependent | ○ | 0x80C |

Function Parameters Table

| Function code | Name | Setup range | Default Value | Modification | Add. |
|----------------------|---|------------------------------------|----------------------|---------------------|-------------|
| F08.13 | Keypad digital setting of electric torque | 0.0~200.0% (Motor rated current) | 150.0% | ○ | 0x80D |
| F08.14 | Keypad digital setting of braking torque | 0.0~200.0% (Motor rated current) | 150.0% | ○ | 0x80E |
| F08.15 | Torque limit coefficient influx weakening | 50~200 | 100 | ○ | 0x80F |
| F08.16 | Compensation coefficient of slip | 50%~200% | 100% | ○ | 0x810 |

Function Parameters Table

| Function code | Name | Setup range | Default Value | Modification | Add. |
|---|--|---|---------------|--------------|-------|
| Group F09: Torque Control Parameters | | | | | |
| F09.00 | Speed/Torque control selection | 0: Speed control 1: Torque control | 0 | X | 0x900 |
| F09.01 | Torque setting source in torque control | 0: Keypad digital setting(F09.02) 1: Keypad potentiometer setting 2: Analog AI1 setting 3: Analog AI2 setting 4: Analog AI3 setting 5: High-speed pulse DI5 setting 6: Communication setting | 0 | ○ | 0x901 |
| F09.02 | Torque digital setting in torque control | -200.0%~200.0% | 150.0% | ○ | 0x902 |
| F09.03 | ACC time in torque control | 0.00~650.00s | 0.00s | ○ | 0x903 |
| F09.04 | DEC time in torque control | 0.00~650.00s | 0.00s | ○ | 0x904 |
| F09.05 | Torque control forward rotation upper limit frequency setting source selection | 0: Keypad digital setting(F09.06) 1: Keypad potentiometer setting 2: Analog AI1 setting 3: Analog AI2 setting 4: Analog AI3 setting 5: High-speed pulse DI5 setting 6: Communication setting Note: Full range of values 1~6 corresponds to the digital setting of F09.06 | 0 | ○ | 0x905 |
| F09.06 | Torque control forward rotation upper limit frequency keyboard limit value | 0.00Hz~F01.07 (Max. frequency) | 50.0Hz | ○ | 0x906 |
| F09.07 | Torque control reverse rotation upper limit frequency setting source selection | 0: Keypad digital setting(F09.08) 1: Keypad potentiometer setting 2: Analog AI1 setting 3: Analog AI2 setting 4: Analog AI3 setting 5: High-speed pulse DI5 setting 6: Communication setting Note: Full range of values 1~6 corresponds to the digital setting of F9.08. | 0 | ○ | 0x907 |
| F09.08 | Torque control reverse upper limit frequency keyboard limit value | 0.00Hz~F01.07 (Max. frequency) | 50.0Hz | ○ | 0x908 |

Function Parameters Table

| Function code | Name | Setup range | Default Value | Modification | Add. |
|----------------------|-------------------------------------|--------------------------------|----------------------|-----------------------|-------------|
| F09.09 | Low-friction torque compensation | 0.0~100.0%(motor rated torque) | 0.0% | <input type="radio"/> | 0x909 |
| F09.10 | High-friction torque compensation | 0.0~100.0%(motor rated torque) | 0.0% | <input type="radio"/> | 0x90A |
| F09.11 | Coefficient of inertia compensation | 0.0~100.0%(motor rated torque) | 0.0% | <input type="radio"/> | 0x90B |

Function Parameters Table

| Function code | Name | Setup range | Default Value | Modification | Add. |
|--|---|--|---------------|--------------|--------|
| Group F10: Keypad Operation and LED Display | | | | | |
| F10.00 | The key of S function selection | 0: No function 1: Forward jog 2: Reverse jog 3: Forward/reverse switchover 4: Run command sources shifted 5: Clear the date of exact stop | 1 | × | 0x0A00 |
| F10.01 | Display parameter setting 1 on run status | 0~65535 BIT0: Running frequency(Hz ON) $2^0=1$ BIT1: Setting frequency(Hz flash) $2^1=2$ BIT2: Bus voltage(V ON) $2^2=4$ BIT3: Output voltage(V ON) $2^3=8$ BIT4: Output current(A ON) $2^4=16$ BIT5: Motor speed(rpm ON) $2^5=32$ BIT6: Output power(% ON) $2^6=64$ BIT7: Output torque(% ON) $2^7=128$ BIT8: PID reference (% ON) $2^8=256$ BIT9: PID feedback(% ON) $2^9=512$ BIT10: Input terminal state $2^{10}=1024$ BIT11: Output terminal state $2^{11}=2048$ BIT12: AI1(V on) $2^{12}=4096$ BIT13: AI2(V on) $2^{13}=8192$ BIT14: AI3(V on) $2^{14}=16384$ BIT15: Linear speed $2^{15}=32768$ Note: If you want to display the above parameters, add the corresponding decimal to enter this parameter | 53 | ○ | 0x0A01 |
| F10.02 | Display parameter setting 2 on run status | 0~65535 BIT0: PLC current stage $2^0=1$ BIT1: Pulse count value $2^1=2$ BIT2: Length value $2^2=4$ BIT3: Torque setting value(% ON) $2^3=8$ BIT4: Pulse Di5 frequency $2^4=16$ BIT5: Load speed $2^5=32$ BIT6: IGBT temperature $2^6=64$ BIT7: AC input voltage $2^7=128$ BIT8: Encoder feedback speed $2^8=256$ BIT9~BIT15: Reserve Note: If you want to display the above parameters, add the corresponding decimal to enter this parameter | 0 | ○ | 0x0A02 |
| F10.03 | RESERVED | | | | — |

Function Parameters Table

| Function code | Name | Setup range | | Default Value | Modification | Add. |
|---------------|--|--|---|---------------|--------------|--------|
| F10.04 | Display parameter setting on stop status | 0~65535 BIT0: Setting frequency(Hz ON) BIT1: Motor speed(rpm ON) BIT2: Bus voltage(V ON) BIT3: AC input voltage BIT4: Input terminal state BIT5: Output terminal state BIT6: PID reference (% ON) BIT7: PID feedback(% ON) BIT8: AI1(V on) BIT9: AI2(V on) BIT10: AI3(V on) BIT11: Length value BIT12: Pulse count value BIT13: PLC current stage BIT14: Load speed BIT15: Pulse Di5 frequency Note: If you want to display the above parameters, add the corresponding decimal to enter this parameter | $2^0=1$ $2^1=2$ $2^2=4$ $2^3=8$ $2^4=16$ $2^5=32$ $2^6=64$ $2^7=128$ $2^8=256$ $2^9=512$ $2^{10}=1024$ $2^{11}=2048$ $2^{12}=4096$ $2^{13}=8192$ $2^{14}=16384$ $2^{15}=32768$ | 7 | ○ | 0x0A04 |
| F10.05 | RESERVED | | | | | 0x0A05 |
| F10.06 | Auxiliary Monitoring | The parameter value is consistent with the monitoring parameter group F99 | | 2 | ○ | 0x0A06 |
| F10.07 | RESERVED | | | | | — |
| F10.08 | RESERVED | | | | | — |
| F10.09 | Load speed display coefficient | 0.001~ 65.000 | | 1.000 | ○ | 0x0A09 |
| F10.10 | Number of decimal places for loadspeed display | 0.Zero decimal point 1.One decimal point 2.Two decimal points 3.Three decimal points | | 0 | ○ | 0x0A0A |

Function Parameters Table

| Function code | Name | Setup range | Default Value | Modification | Modification |
|---|---|--|---------------|--------------|--------------|
| Group F11 Digital Input Terminal Group | | | | | |
| F11.00 | DI1 terminals function selection | 0: No function 1: Forward 2: Reverse 3: Three-wire control operation | 1 | × | 0x0B00 |
| F11.01 | DI2 terminals function selection | 4: Forward Jogging 5: Reverse Jogging 6: Coast to stop 7: External STOP terminal 1 8: External STOP terminal 2(DEC time4) 9: Immediate DC injection braking | 2 | × | 0x0B01 |
| F11.02 | DI3 terminals function selection | 10: DEC DC injection braking 11: Run Pause 12: Fault reset 13: Shift the command 1 14: Shift the command 2 | 4 | × | 0x0B02 |
| F11.03 | DI4 terminals function selection | 15: Shift frequency command 16: Terminal UP 17: Terminal DOWN 18: Clear UP/DOWN (including [^] / _v key) adjustment | 12 | × | 0x0B03 |
| F11.04 | DI5 terminals function selection | 19: Multi-step speed terminal K1 20: Multi-step speed terminal K2 21: Multi-step speed terminal K3 22: Multi-step speed terminal K4 | 0 | × | 0x0B04 |
| F11.05 | DI6 terminals function selection (extension card function) | 23: PLC status reset 24: PID parameters switching 25: PID second digital given switching terminal | 0 | × | 0x0B05 |
| F11.06 | DI7 terminals function selection (extension card function) | 26: PID action direction reverse 27: PID pause 28: Pulse input (valid only for DI5) 29: Swing pause 30: Counter input | 0 | × | 0x0B06 |
| F11.07 | DI8 terminals function selection (extension card function) | 31: Counter reset 32: Length count input 33: Length reset 34: Clear the current running time | 0 | × | 0x0B07 |
| F11.08 | DI9 terminals function selection (extension card function) | 35: Reverse prohibited 36: DEC/ACC time 1 37: DEC/ACC time 2 38: DEC/ACC disabling 39: External fault input 1 40: External fault input 2 | 0 | × | 0x0B08 |
| F11.09 | DI10 terminals function selection (extension card function) | 41: Motor 1/2 switchover 42: Speed control/Torque control switchover 43: Torque control prohibited | 0 | × | 0x0B09 |

Function Parameters Table

| Function code | Name | Setup range | Default Value | Modification | Add. |
|---------------|--|---|---------------|--------------|--------|
| F11.10 | Filtering time of digital input terminal | 0.000~1.000s | 0.010s | ○ | 0x0B0A |
| F11.11 | DI active mode selection 1 | 0:Positive logic 1:Negative logic Units position: DI1 active mode Tens position: DI2 active mode Hundreds position: DI3 active mode Thousand position: DI4 active mode Ten thousands position: DI5 active mode | 00000 | X | 0x0B0B |
| F11.12 | DI active mode selection 2 | 0:Positive logic 1:Negative logic Units position: DI6 active mode Tens position: DI7 active mode Hundreds position: DI8 active mode Thousand position: DI9 active mode Ten thousands position: DI10 active mode | 00000 | X | 0x0B0C |
| F11.13 | Terminals control running mode | 0: 2-wire control 1 1: 2-wire control 2 2: 3-wire control 1 3: 3-wire control 2 | 0 | X | 0x0B0D |
| F11.14 | Terminal UP/DOWN rate | 0.001Hz/s ~ 65.000Hz/s | 1.000Hz | ○ | 0x0B0E |
| F11.15 | Switch-on delay of DI1 terminal | 0.0~3600.0s | 0.0s | X | 0x0B0F |
| F11.16 | Switch-off delay of DI1 terminal | 0.0~3600.0s | 0.0s | X | 0x0B10 |
| F11.17 | Switch-on delay of DI2 terminal | 0.0~3600.0s | 0.0s | X | 0x0B11 |
| F11.18 | Switch-off delay of DI2 terminal | 0.0~3600.0s | 0.0s | X | 0x0B12 |
| F11.19 | Switch-on delay of DI3 terminal | 0.0~3600.0s | 0.0s | X | 0x0B13 |
| F11.20 | Switch-off delay of DI3 terminal | 0.0~3600.0s | 0.0s | X | 0x0B14 |

Function Parameters Table

| Function code | Name | Setup range | Default Value | Modification | Add. |
|--|------------------------------|---|---------------|--------------|--------|
| Group F12 Digital Output Terminal Group | | | | | |
| F12.00 | HDO output | 0: Open collector pole high speed pulse output(See F15.02 for detailed information of the related function) 1: Open collector pole output (See F12.02 for detailed information of the related function) | 0 | ○ | 0x0C00 |
| F12.01 | DO1 output | 0: Invalid 1: AC drive running 2: Forward running 3: Reverse running 4: Jogging running 5: Zero-speed running 6: Ready for operation 7: AC drive fault | 0 | ○ | 0x0C01 |
| F12.02 | HDO output | 8: AC drive overload pre-alarming 9: Motor overload pre-alarming 10: AC drive underload pre-alarming 11: Frequency arrival 12: Upper limit Freq attained 13: Lower limit Freq attained | 0 | ○ | 0x0C02 |
| F12.03 | Relay T1 output | 14: Frequency detection FDT1 15: Frequency detection FDT2 16: Frequency 1 reached 17: Frequency 2 reached 18: Reserved 19: Completion of PLC stage 20: Completion of PLC Circle | 1 | ○ | 0x0C03 |
| F12.04 | Relay T2 output | 21: PID sleeping 22: Current 1 reached 23: Current 2 reached 24: Load status 25: Setting count value attained 26: Designated count value attained 27: Setting length attained 28: Designated length attained 29: Setting running time reached | 7 | ○ | 0x0C04 |
| F12.05 | Relay T2 output | 30: Communication setting 31: Output Di1 32: Output Di2 33: Limit the output Di1 34: AI1 input limit exceeded 35: Brake control 36: PID feedback offline 37: Motor overheat warning | 0 | ○ | 0x0C05 |
| F12.06 | Polarity of output terminals | 0:Positive logic 1:Negative logic Units position: D01 active mode Tens position: HDO active mode Hundreds position: T1 active mode Thousand position: T2 active mode Ten thousands position: T3 active mode | 0 | ○ | 0xC06 |

Function Parameters Table

| Function code | Name | Setup range | Default Value | Modification | Add. |
|---------------|-------------------------------------|-------------------------------|---------------|--------------|--------|
| F12.07 | DO1 switch-on delay time | 0.0~3600.0s | 0.0s | ○ | 0x0C07 |
| F12.08 | DO1 switch-off delay time | 0.0~3600.0s | 0.0s | ○ | 0x0C08 |
| F12.09 | HDO switch-on delay time | 0.0~3600.0s | 0.0s | ○ | 0x0C09 |
| F12.10 | HDO switch- off delay time | 0.0~3600.0s | 0.0s | ○ | 0x0C0A |
| F12.11 | T1 switch-on delay time | 0.0~3600.0s | 0.0s | ○ | 0x0C0B |
| F12.12 | T1 switch-off delay time | 0.0~3600.0s | 0.0s | ○ | 0x0C0C |
| F12.13 | T2 switch-on delay time | 0.0~3600.0s | 0.0s | ○ | 0x0C0D |
| F12.14 | T2 switch-off delay time | 0.0~3600.0s | 0.0s | ○ | 0x0C0E |
| F12.15 | RESERVED | | | | — |
| F12.16 | RESERVED | | | | — |
| F12.17 | Frequency arrival detection value | 0.0%~100.0% | 0.0% | ○ | 0x0C11 |
| F12.18 | FDT1 frequency detection value | 0.00Hz~F01.07(Max. frequency) | 50.00Hz | ○ | 0x0C12 |
| F12.19 | FDT1 frequency detection hysteresis | 0.0%~100.0% | 5.0% | ○ | 0x0C13 |
| F12.20 | FDT2 frequency detection value | 0.00Hz~F01.07(Max. frequency) | 50.00Hz | ○ | 0x0C14 |
| F12.21 | FDT2 frequency detection hysteresis | 0.0%~100.0% | 5.0% | ○ | 0x0C15 |
| F12.22 | Detection of any frequency 1 | 0.00Hz~F01.07(Max. frequency) | 50.00Hz | ○ | 0x0C16 |
| F12.23 | Detection width of any frequency 1 | 0.0%~100.0%(Max. frequency) | 0 | ○ | 0x0C17 |
| F12.24 | Detection of any frequency 2 | 0.00Hz~F01.07(Max. frequency) | 50.00Hz | ○ | 0x0C18 |
| F12.25 | Detection width of any frequency 2 | 0.0%~100.0%(Max. frequency) | 0 | × | 0x0C19 |

Function Parameters Table

| Function code | Name | Setup range | Default Value | Modification | Add. |
|---------------|-------------------------------------|----------------------------------|---------------|--------------|--------|
| F12.26 | Upper limit of load current | 0.0%~300.0%(Motor rated current) | 100.0% | × | 0x0C1A |
| F12.27 | Lower limit of load current | 0.0%~300.0%(Motor rated current) | 50.0% | × | 0x0C1B |
| F12.28 | Any current reaching 1 value | 0.0%~300.0%(Motor rated current) | 100.0% | ○ | 0x0C1C |
| F12.29 | Any current reaching 1 amplitude | 0.0%~300.0%(Motor rated current) | 0.0% | ○ | 0x0C1D |
| F12.30 | Any current reaching 2 value | 0.0%~300.0%(Motor rated current) | 100.0% | ○ | 0x0C1E |
| F12.31 | Any current reaching 2 amplitude | 0.0%~300.0%(Motor rated current) | 0.0% | ○ | 0x0C1F |
| F12.32 | AI1 input voltage lower limit | 0.0V~F12.33 | 3.0V | ○ | 0x0C20 |
| F12.33 | AI1 input upper limit voltage | F12.32~10.00V | 7.0V | ○ | 0x0C21 |
| F12.34 | Mechanical brake control | 0: Disabled 1: Enabled | 0 | × | 0x0C22 |
| F12.35 | Mechanical brake open frequency | 0.00Hz~10.00Hz | 2.5Hz | × | 0x0C23 |
| F12.36 | Mechanical brake open current | 0.0%~200.0% | 150.0% | × | 0x0C24 |
| F12.37 | Accel delay time after brake open | 0.0s~10.0s | 1.0S | ○ | 0x0C25 |
| F12.38 | Mechanical brake Freq | 0.00Hz~10.00Hz | 2.0Hz | × | 0x0C26 |
| F12.39 | Mechanical brake close waiting time | 0.0s~10.0s | 1.0S | ○ | 0x0C27 |
| F12.40 | Mechanical brake holding time | 0.0s~10.0s | 0.5S | ○ | 0x0C28 |

Function Parameters Table

| Function code | Name | Setup range | Default Value | Modification | Add. |
|--|---|-----------------|---------------|--------------|--------|
| Group F14 Analog Curve And Pulse Input Setting Function Group | | | | | |
| F14.00 | Lower limit of AI1 | 0.00V~ F14.02 | 0.00V | ○ | 0x0E00 |
| F14.01 | Corresponding setting of the lower limit of AI1 | -100.0%~100.0% | 0.0% | ○ | 0x0E01 |
| F14.02 | AI1 inflexion 1 input | F14.00~F14.04 | 10.00V | ○ | 0x0E02 |
| F14.03 | Corresponding percentage of AI1 inflexion 1 input | -100.0%~100.0% | 100.0% | ○ | 0x0E03 |
| F14.04 | AI1 inflexion 2 input | F14.02~F14.06 | 10.00V | ○ | 0x0E04 |
| F14.05 | Corresponding percentage of AI1 inflexion 2 input | -100.0%~100.0% | 100.0% | ○ | 0x0E05 |
| F14.06 | Upper limit of AI1 | F14.04~10.00V | 10.00V | ○ | 0x0E06 |
| F14.07 | Corresponding setting of the upper limit of AI1 | -100.0%~100.0% | 100.0% | ○ | 0x0E07 |
| F14.08 | AI1 input filter time | 0.00s~10.00s | 0.100s | ○ | 0x0E08 |
| F14.09 | Lower limit of AI2 | 0.00V~ F14.11 | 0.00V | ○ | 0x0E09 |
| F14.10 | Corresponding setting of the lower limit of AI2 | -100.0%~100.0% | 0.0% | ○ | 0x0E0A |
| F14.11 | AI2 inflexion 1 input | F14.09~F14.13 | 10.00V | ○ | 0x0E0B |
| F14.12 | Corresponding percentage of AI2 inflexion 1 input | -100.0%~100.0% | 100.0% | ○ | 0x0E0C |
| F14.13 | AI2 inflexion 2 input | F14.11~F14.15 | 10.00V | ○ | 0x0E0D |
| F14.14 | Corresponding percentage of AI2 inflexion 2 input | -100.0%~100.0% | 100.0% | ○ | 0x0E0E |
| F14.15 | Upper limit of AI2 | F14.13~10.00V | 10.00V | ○ | 0x0E0F |
| F14.16 | Corresponding setting of the upper limit of AI2 | -100.0%~100.0% | 100.0% | ○ | 0x0E10 |
| F14.17 | AI2 input filter time | 0.00s~10.00s | 0.100s | ○ | 0x0E11 |
| F14.18 | Lower limit of AI3 | -10.00V~ F14.20 | -10.00V | ○ | 0x0E12 |
| F14.19 | Corresponding setting of the lower limit of AI3 | -100.0%~100.0% | -100.0% | ○ | 0x0E13 |
| F14.20 | AI 3 inflexion 1 input | F14.18~F14.22 | -3.00V | ○ | 0x0E14 |
| F14.21 | Corresponding percentage of AI3 inflexion 1 input | -100.0%~100.0% | -30.0% | ○ | 0x0E15 |

Function Parameters Table

| Function code | Name | Setup range | Default Value | Modification | Add. |
|---------------|---|--|---------------|--------------|--------|
| F14.22 | AI3 inflexion 2 input | F14.20~F14.24 | 3.00V | ○ | 0x0E16 |
| F14.23 | Corresponding percentage of AI3 inflexion 2 input | -100.0%~100.0% | 30.0% | ○ | 0x0E17 |
| F14.24 | Upper limit of AI 3 | F14.22~10.00V | 10.00V | ○ | 0x0E18 |
| F14.25 | Corresponding setting of the upper limit of AI3 | -100.0%~100.0% | 100.0% | ○ | 0x0E19 |
| F14.26 | AI3 input filter time | 0.00s~10.00s | 0.10s | ○ | 0x0E1A |
| F14.27 | AI lower than Min. input setting selection | 000~111 Ones: AI1 lower than minimum input setting selection 0: Corresponding percentage of min. input 1: 0. 0% Tens: AI2 lower than minimum input setting selection (As above) Hundreds: AI3 lower than minimum input setting selection(As above) | 0x000 | ○ | 0x0E1B |
| F14.28 | Lower limit frequency of pulse DI5 | 0.00KHz~F14.30 | 0.00 KHz | ○ | 0x0E1C |
| F14.29 | Corresponding setting of lower limit frequency of pulse DI5 | -100.0%~100.0% | 0.0% | ○ | 0x0E1D |
| F14.30 | Upper limit frequency of pulse DI5 | F14.28~100.00KHz | 50.00 KHz | ○ | 0x0E1E |
| F14.31 | Corresponding setting of upper limit frequency of pulse DI5 | -100.0%~100.0% | 100.0% | ○ | 0x0E1F |
| F14.32 | Input filter time of pulse DI5 | 0.00s~10.00s | 0.10s | ○ | 0x0E20 |

Function Parameters Table

| Function code | Name | Setup range | Default Value | Modification | Add. |
|---|---|--|---------------|-----------------------|--------|
| Group F15 Analog Curve And Pulse Output Setting Function Group | | | | | |
| F15.00 | AO1 output | 0: Running frequency 1: Setting frequency 2: Output current (relative to twice rated current of the motor) 3: Output voltage 4: High speed pulse DI5 input value 5: Analog AI1 input value 6: Analog AI2 input value 7: Analog AI3 input value 8: Length 9: Count value 10: Running time 11: Output torque 12: Output power 13: Communication setting 14: Keypad potentiometer setting | 0 | <input type="radio"/> | 0x0F00 |
| F15.01 | AO2 output | | 1 | <input type="radio"/> | 0x0F01 |
| F15.02 | HDO output | | 0 | <input type="radio"/> | 0x0F02 |
| F15.03 | Lower output limit of AO1 | 0.0%~F15.05 | 0.0% | <input type="radio"/> | 0x0F03 |
| F15.04 | Corresponding AO1 output of lower limit | 0.00V~10.00V | 0.00V | <input type="radio"/> | 0x0F04 |
| F15.05 | Upper output limit of AO1 | F15.03~100.0% | 100.0% | <input type="radio"/> | 0x0F05 |
| F15.06 | The corresponding AO1 output of upper limit | 0.00V~10.00V | 10.00V | <input type="radio"/> | 0x0F06 |
| F15.07 | Lower output limit of AO2 | 0.0%~F15.09 | 0.0% | <input type="radio"/> | 0x0F07 |
| F15.08 | Corresponding AO2 output of lower limit | 0.00V~10.00V | 0.0% | <input type="radio"/> | 0x0F08 |
| F15.09 | Upper output limit of AO2 | F15.07~100.0% | 100.0% | <input type="radio"/> | 0x0F09 |
| F15.10 | The corresponding AO2 output of upper limit | 0.00V~10.00V | 10.00V | <input type="radio"/> | 0x0F0A |
| F15.11 | Lower output limit of HDO | 0.0%~F15.13 | 0.0% | <input type="radio"/> | 0x0F0B |
| F15.12 | Corresponding HDO output of lower limit | 0.00~60.00kHz | 0.00Hz | <input type="radio"/> | 0x0F0C |
| F15.13 | Upper output limit of HDO | F15.11~100.0% | 100.0% | <input type="radio"/> | 0x0F0D |
| F15.14 | Corresponding HDO output of upper limit | 0.00~60.00kHz | 10.00 kHz | <input type="radio"/> | 0x0F0E |

Function Parameters Table

| Function code | Name | Setup range | Default Value | Modification | Add. |
|---|-----------------------------------|---|----------------------------|--------------|--------|
| Group F16 AI/AO Correction Group | | | | | |
| F16.00 | AI,AO corrective active selection | 0: No action 1: AI1 channel correction 2: AI2 channel correction 3: AI3 channel correction 4: AO1 channel correction 5: AO2 channel correction | 0 | ○ | 0x1000 |
| F16.01 | AI1 measured voltage1 | 0.000V~10.000V | Correction before delivery | ○ | 0x1001 |
| F16.02 | AI1 display voltage1 | 0.000V~10.000V | | ○ | 0x1002 |
| F16.03 | AI1 measured voltage2 | 0.000V~10.000V | | ○ | 0x1003 |
| F16.04 | AI1 display voltage 2 | 0.000V~10.000V | | ○ | 0x1004 |
| F16.05 | AI2 measured voltage1 | 0.000V~10.000V | | ○ | 0x1005 |
| F16.06 | AI2 display voltage1 | 0.000V~10.000V | | ○ | 0x1006 |
| F16.07 | AI2 measured voltage 2 | 0.000V~10.000V | | ○ | 0x1007 |
| F16.08 | AI2 display voltage 2 | 0.000V~10.000V | | ○ | 0x1008 |
| F16.09 | AI3 measured voltage 1 | 0.000V~10.000V | | ○ | 0x1009 |
| F16.10 | AI3 display voltage 1 | 0.000V~10.000V | | ○ | 0x100A |
| F16.11 | AI3 measured voltage 2 | 0.00V~10.000V | | ○ | 0x100B |
| F16.12 | AI3 display voltage 2 | 0.00V~10.000V | | ○ | 0x100C |
| F16.13 | AO1 measured voltage 1 | 0.000V~10.000V | | ○ | 0x100D |
| F16.14 | AO1 display voltage 1 | 0.000V~10.000V | | ○ | 0x100E |
| F16.15 | AO1 measured voltage 2 | 0.000V~10.000V | | ○ | 0x100F |
| F16.16 | AO1 display voltage 2 | 0.000V~10.000V | | ○ | 0x1010 |
| F16.17 | AO2 measured voltage1 | 0.000V~10.000V | | ○ | 0x1011 |
| F16.18 | AO2 display voltage1 | 0.000V~10.000V | | ○ | 0x1012 |
| F16.19 | AO2 measured voltage 2 | 0.000V~10.000V | | ○ | 0x1013 |
| F16.20 | AO2 display voltage 2 | 0.000V~10.000V | | ○ | 0x1014 |

Function Parameters Table

| Function code | Name | Setup range | Default Value | Modification | Modification |
|--|---|---|---------------|--------------|--------------|
| Group F18 Serial Communication Function Group | | | | | |
| F18.00 | Local communication address | 0~247 0: Broadcast address 1: Slaver address | 1 | ○ | 0x1200 |
| F18.01 | Communication baud rate | Units position : Modbus Communication baud rate 0: 300 BPS 1: 600 BPS 2: 1200 BPS 3: 2400 BPS 4: 4800 BPS 5: 9600 BPS 6: 19200 BPS 7: 38400 BPS 8: 57600 BPS 9: 115200 BPS Tens position : CAN Communication baud rate 0:20 KBPS 1:50 KBPS 2:100 KBPS 3:125 KBPS 4:250 KBPS 5:500 KBPS 6:1 MBPS | 45 | ○ | 0x1201 |
| F18.02 | Data format symbol | 0: No check (8-N-2) 1: Even parity check (8-E-1) 2: Odd parity check (8-O-1) 3: No check, data format (8-N-1) | 0 | ○ | 0x1202 |
| F18.03 | Answer delay | 0~20ms | 2ms | ○ | 0x1203 |
| F18.04 | Fault time of communication overtime | 0.0s (Invalid); 0.1~60.0s | 0.0s | ○ | 0x1204 |
| F18.05 | Transmission fault processing | 0: Alarm and stop freely 1: Alarm and stop according to the stop mode 2: No alarm and continue to run | 0 | ○ | 0x1205 |
| F18.06 | Current resolution readby communication | 0: 0.01A 1: 0.1A | 0 | ○ | 0x1206 |
| F18.07 | Modbus Protocol compatibility selection | 0: SD600 protocol 1: SD100 protocol 2: SD200 protocol | 0 | ○ | 0x1207 |
| F18.08 | RESERVE | | | | — |

Function Parameters Table

| Function code | Name | Setup range | Default Value | Modification | ADD. |
|---------------|----------------------------------|---|---------------|--------------|--------|
| F18.09 | Communication protocol selection | Units position: Communication run command channel selection 0: Modbus 1: Profibus-DP 2: CAN 3: CANopen Tens position : Communication protocol selection 0: Modbus 1: CANopen | 00 | ○ | 0x1209 |
| F18.10 | PPO type | 0: PPO1 format 1: PP02 format 2: PPO3 format 3: PPO4 format 4: PPO5 format | 2 | × | 0x120A |
| F18.11 | DP slave address | 1~127 | 1 | × | 0x120B |
| F18.12 | PZD3 Write | 0: No operation | 0 | ○ | 0x120C |
| F18.13 | PZD4 Write | 1: Communication setting frequency | 0 | ○ | 0x120D |
| F18.14 | PZD5 Write | 2: PID Given value(0~PID range) 3: PID feedback(0~PID range) | 0 | ○ | 0x120E |
| F18.15 | PZD6 Write | 4: Torque setting value(-10000~10000) | 0 | ○ | 0x120F |
| F18.16 | PZD7 Write | 5: Forward upper limit frequency setting value (0~10000) | 0 | ○ | 0x1210 |
| F18.17 | PZD8 Write | 6: Reverse upper limit frequency setting value (0~10000) | 0 | ○ | 0x1211 |
| F18.18 | PZD9 Write | 7: Electric torque upper limit torque(0~10000) | 0 | ○ | 0x1212 |
| F18.19 | PZD10 Write | 8: Braking torque upper limit torque(0~10000) | 0 | ○ | 0x1213 |
| F18.20 | PZD11 Write | 9: Virtual output terminal command 10: Voltage setting (V/F separation purpose)(0~1000) | 0 | ○ | 0x1214 |
| F18.21 | PZD12 Write | 11: AO1 output setting (0~0X7FFF) 12: AO2 output setting (0~0X7FFF) 13: HDO output setting (0~0X7FFF) | 0 | ○ | 0x1215 |
| F18.12 | PZD3 Read | | 0 | ○ | 0x1216 |
| F18.13 | PZD4 Read | 0: No-operation | 0 | ○ | 0x1217 |
| F18.14 | PZD5 Read | 1~40: Corresponding to F99.01~F99.40 | 0 | ○ | 0x1218 |
| F18.15 | PZD6 Read | 41: Running frequency at current fault | 0 | ○ | 0x1219 |
| F18.16 | PZD7 Read | 42: Output current at current fault | 0 | ○ | 0x121A |
| F18.17 | PZD8 Read | 43: Output voltage at current fault | 0 | ○ | 0x121B |
| F18.18 | PZD9 Read | 44: Bus voltage at current fault | 0 | ○ | 0x121C |
| F18.19 | PZD10 Read | 45: The Max. temperature at current fault | 0 | ○ | 0x121D |
| F18.20 | PZD11 Read | 46: Input terminal state at current fault | 0 | ○ | 0x121E |
| F18.21 | PZD12 Read | 47: Output terminal state at current fault 48: Inverter status at current fault 49: Power on time at current fault 50: Running time at current fault | 0 | ○ | 0x121F |

Function Parameters Table

| Function code | Name | Setup range | Default Value | Modification | Add. |
|------------------------------------|---------------------------|---|---------------|--------------|--------|
| Group F19 PID Control Group | | | | | |
| F19.00 | PID reference source | Units position: PID reference source 0: Keypad potentiometer setting 1: PID digital setting(F19.02) 2: AI1 3: AI2 4: AI3 5: Pulse DI5 6: Communication setting Tens position: PID feedback source 0: AI1 1: AI2 2: AI3 3: AI1+AI2 4: AI1-AI2 5: MAX(AI1,AI2) 6: MIN(AI1,AI2) 7: Pulse DI5 8: Communication setting | 01 | ○ | 0x1300 |
| F19.01 | PID range | 0~65535 | 1000 | ○ | 0x1301 |
| F19.02 | PID digital 1 setting | 0~F19.01 | 500 | ○ | 0x1302 |
| F19.03 | PID digital 2 setting | 0~F19.01 | 500 | ○ | 0x1303 |
| F19.04 | PID operation direction | 0: PID output is positive 1: PID output is negative | 0 | ○ | 0x1304 |
| F19.05 | Proportional gain(P1) | 0.00~100.0% | 20.0% | ○ | 0x1305 |
| F19.06 | Intergal time(I1) | 0.0~100.0s | 2.0s | ○ | 0x1306 |
| F19.07 | Differential time(D1) | 0.00~10.00s | 0.00s | ○ | 0x1307 |
| F19.08 | PID offse limit | 0.00~50.0% | 0.0% | ○ | 0x1308 |
| F19.09 | PID differential limit | 0.0%~100.0% | 1.0% | ○ | 0x1309 |
| F19.10 | PID reference change time | 0.00~650.00s | 0.00s | ○ | 0x130A |
| F19.11 | PID feedback filter time | 0.00~60.00s | 0.00s | ○ | 0x130B |
| F19.12 | PID output filter time | 0.00~60.00s | 0.00s | ○ | 0x130C |
| F19.13 | Proportional gain(P2) | 0.00~100.0% | 20.0% | ○ | 0x130D |
| F19.14 | Intergal time(I2) | 0.0~100.0s | 2.0s | ○ | 0x130E |
| F19.15 | Differential time(D2) | 0.00~10.00s | 0.00s | ○ | 0x130F |

Function Parameters Table

| Function code | Name | Setup range | Default Value | Modification | Add. |
|---------------|--|---|---------------|--------------|--------|
| F19.16 | Upper limit Freq when opposite to rotary set direction | 0.00Hz~F01.07(max. frequency) | 0.00Hz | ○ | 0x1310 |
| F19.17 | PID Preset Value | 0.0%~100.0% | 0.0% | ○ | 0x1311 |
| F19.18 | PID Preset Value Keeping time | 0.0~650.0s | 0.00s | ○ | 0x1312 |
| F19.19 | PID Hibernate Frequency | 0.00Hz~F01.07(max. frequency) | 0.0 | ○ | 0x1313 |
| F19.20 | PID Hibernate Delay Time | 0.0~6500.0s | 30.0s | ○ | 0x1314 |
| F19.21 | PID Awaken Value | 0.0~100.0% | 0.0% | ○ | 0x1315 |
| F19.22 | PID Awaken Value delay time | 0.0~6500.0s | 0.5S | ○ | 0x1316 |
| F19.23 | Upper protective pressure value | 0.0%~100.0% | 100.0% | ○ | 0x1317 |
| F19.24 | Upper limit protection detection time | 0.0s~1000.0s | 1.0s | ○ | 0x1318 |
| F19.25 | Forced sleep deviation | 0.0%~50.0% | 0.0% | ○ | 0x1319 |
| F19.26 | Forced sleep delay time | 0.0~6000.0s | 0.0S | ○ | 0x131A |
| F19.27 | Detection value of feedback offline | 0.0~100.0% | 0.0% | ○ | 0x131B |
| F19.28 | Detection time of feedback offline | 0.0~6500.0s | 0.0s | ○ | 0x131C |
| F19.29 | PID feedback offline processing | 0: Alarm and stop freely 1: Alarm and stop according to the stop mode 2: No alarm and continue to run | 0 | ○ | 0x131D |
| F19.30 | PID range decimal number | 0~4 | 0 | ○ | 0x131E |

Function Parameters Table

| Function code | Name | Setup range | Default Value | Modification | Add. |
|--|--|---|---------------|--------------|--------|
| Group F20 Swing Frequency, Fixed Length, Count and Timing | | | | | |
| F20.00 | Swing Frequency setting mode | 0: Relative to center frequency 1: Relative to Max. frequency | 0 | ○ | 0x1400 |
| F20.01 | Swing frequency amplitude | 0.0~100.0% | 0.0% | ○ | 0x1401 |
| F20.02 | Kick frequency amplitude | 0.0~50.0% | 0.0% | ○ | 0x1402 |
| F20.03 | Cycle of swing frequency | 0.1s~3000.0s | 10.0s | ○ | 0x1403 |
| F20.04 | Triangular wave ramp-up time coefficient | 0.1%~100.0% | 50.0% | ○ | 0x1404 |
| F20.05 | Setup length | 0~65535m | 1000m | ○ | 0x1405 |
| F20.06 | Designed length | 0~65535m | 1m | ○ | 0x1406 |
| F20.07 | The number of pulses of each meter | 0.1~6553.5 | 100.0 | ○ | 0x1407 |
| F20.08 | Set count value | 1~65535 | 1000 | ○ | 0x1408 |
| F20.09 | Designated count value | 1~65535 | 1 | ○ | 0x1409 |
| F20.10 | Running time setting | 0.0~65535min | 0.0Min | ○ | 0x140A |
| F20.11 | Exact stop mode | 0: invalid 1: setting length arrive 2: setting count value arrive 3: setting running time arrive | 0 | ○ | 0x140B |

Function Parameters Table

| Function code | Name | Setup range | Default Value | Modification | Add. |
|---|--|---|----------------|--------------|--------|
| Group F21 Simple PLC and Multi-step Freq Control Group | | | | | |
| F21.00 | Multi-step Freq 0 | 0.0Hz~F01.07(Max.Freq) | 0.00Hz | ○ | 0x1500 |
| F21.01 | Multi-step Freq 1 | 0.0Hz~F01.07(Max.Freq) | 0.00Hz | ○ | 0x1501 |
| F21.02 | Multi-step Freq 2 | 0.0Hz~F01.07(Max.Freq) | 0.00Hz | ○ | 0x1502 |
| F21.03 | Multi-step Freq 3 | 0.0Hz~F01.07(Max.Freq) | 0.00Hz | ○ | 0x1503 |
| F21.04 | Multi-step Freq 4 | 0.0Hz~F01.07(Max.Freq) | 0.00Hz | ○ | 0x1504 |
| F21.05 | Multi-step Freq 5 | 0.0Hz~F01.07(Max.Freq) | 0.00Hz | ○ | 0x1505 |
| F21.06 | Multi-step Freq 6 | 0.0Hz~F01.07(Max.Freq) | 0.00Hz | ○ | 0x1506 |
| F21.07 | Multi-step Freq 7 | 0.0Hz~F01.07(Max.Freq) | 0.00Hz | ○ | 0x1507 |
| F21.08 | Multi-step Freq 8 | 0.0Hz~F01.07(Max.Freq) | 0.00Hz | ○ | 0x1508 |
| F21.09 | Multi-step Freq 9 | 0.0Hz~F01.07(Max.Freq) | 0.00Hz | ○ | 0x1509 |
| F21.10 | Multi-step Freq 10 | 0.0Hz~F01.07(Max.Freq) | 0.00Hz | ○ | 0x150A |
| F21.11 | Multi-step Freq 11 | 0.0Hz~F01.07(Max.Freq) | 0.00Hz | ○ | 0x150B |
| F21.12 | Multi-step Freq 12 | 0.0Hz~F01.07(Max.Freq) | 0.00Hz | ○ | 0x150C |
| F21.13 | Multi-step Freq 13 | 0.0Hz~F01.07(Max.Freq) | 0.00Hz | ○ | 0x150D |
| F21.14 | Multi-step Freq 14 | 0.0Hz~F01.07(Max.Freq) | 0.00Hz | ○ | 0x150E |
| F21.15 | Multi-step Freq 15 | 0.0Hz~F01.07(Max.Freq) | 0.00Hz | ○ | 0x150F |
| F21.16 | Simple PLC running method | Ones : PLC runmode 0: Stop after running once 1: Run at the final value after running once 2: Cycle running Tens : Unit of simple PLC runtime 0: Second (s) 1: Minute (min) | 00 | ○ | 0x1510 |
| F21.17 | Simple PLC memory selection when in power loss | Ones: Power loss memory 0:No memory on power loss 1: Memorized on power loss Tens: Stop memory 0:No memory on stop 1: Memorized on stop | 00 | ○ | 0x1511 |
| F21.18 | The running time of step 0 | 0.0~6553.5s(min) | 0.00s (Min) | ○ | 0x1512 |

Function Parameters Table

| Function code | Name | Setup range | Default Value | Modification | Modification |
|---------------|----------------------------|--|---------------|--------------|--------------|
| F21.19 | Setting of multi-step 0 | <p>Ones :Run direction 0: Forward 1: Reverse</p> <p>Tens: Accel/Decel time 0: Accel/Decel time 1 1: Accel/Decel time 2 2: Accel/Decel time 3 3: Accel/Decel time 4</p> <p>Hundreds : Freq setting 0: Multi-step Freq 0 (F21.00) 1: Keypad digital setting 2: Keypad potentiometer setting 3: AI1 setting 4: AI2 setting 5: AI3 setting 6: DI5 pulse input 7: Process PID output 8: Communication setting</p> | 000 | ○ | 0x1513 |
| F21.20 | The running time of step 1 | 0.0~6553.5s(min) | 0.0s | ○ | 0x1514 |
| F21.21 | Setting of multi-step 1 | Same as F21-19 | 000 | ○ | 0x1515 |
| F21.22 | The running time of step 2 | 0.0~6553.5s(min) | 0.0s | ○ | 0x1516 |
| F21.23 | Setting of multi-step 2 | Same as F21-19 | 000 | ○ | 0x1517 |
| F21.24 | The running time of step 3 | 0.0~6553.5s(min) | 0.0s | ○ | 0x1518 |
| F21.25 | Setting of multi-step 3 | Same as F21-19 | 000 | ○ | 0x1519 |
| F21.26 | The running time of step 4 | 0.0~6553.5s(min) | 0.0s | ○ | 0x151A |
| F21.27 | Setting of multi-step 4 | Same as F21-19 | 000 | ○ | 0x151B |
| F21.28 | The running time of step 5 | 0.0~6553.5s(min) | 0.0s | ○ | 0x151C |
| F21.29 | Setting of multi-step 5 | Same as F21-19 | 000 | ○ | 0x151D |
| F21.30 | The running time of step 6 | 0.0~6553.5s(min) | 0.0s | ○ | 0x151E |
| F21.31 | Setting of multi-step 6 | Same as F21-19 | 000 | ○ | 0x151F |

Function Parameters Table

| Function code | Name | Setup range | Default Value | Modification | Modification |
|---------------|-----------------------------|----------------------------------|---------------|-----------------------|--------------|
| F21.32 | The running time of step 7 | 0.0~6553.5s(min) | 0.0s | <input type="radio"/> | 0x1520 |
| F21.33 | Setting of multi-step 7 | Same as F21-19 | 000 | <input type="radio"/> | 0x1521 |
| F21.34 | The running time of step 8 | 0.0~6553.5s(min) | 0.0s | <input type="radio"/> | 0x1522 |
| F21.35 | Setting of multi-step 8 | Same as F21-19 | 000 | <input type="radio"/> | 0x1523 |
| F21.36 | The running time of step 9 | 0.0~6553.5s(min) | 0.0s | <input type="radio"/> | 0x1524 |
| F21.37 | Setting of multi-step 9 | Same as F21-19 | 000 | <input type="radio"/> | 0x1525 |
| F21.38 | The running time of step 10 | 0.0~6553.5s(min) | 0.0s | <input type="radio"/> | 0x1526 |
| F21.39 | Setting of multi-step 10 | Same as F21-19 | 000 | <input type="radio"/> | 0x1527 |
| F21.40 | The running time of step 11 | 0.0~6553.5s(min) | 0.0s | <input type="radio"/> | 0x1528 |
| F21.41 | Setting of multi-step 11 | Same as F21-19 | 000 | <input type="radio"/> | 0x1529 |
| F21.42 | The running time of step 12 | 0.0~6553.5s(min) | 0.0s | <input type="radio"/> | 0x152A |
| F21.43 | Setting of multi-step 12 | Same as F21-19 | 000 | <input type="radio"/> | 0x152B |
| F21.44 | The running time of step 13 | 0.0~6553.5s(min) | 0.0s | <input type="radio"/> | 0x152C |
| F21.45 | Setting of multi-step 13 | Same as F21-19 | 000 | <input type="radio"/> | 0x152D |
| F21.46 | The running time of step 14 | 0.0~6553.5s(min) | 0.0s | <input type="radio"/> | 0x152E |
| F21.47 | Setting of multi-step 14 | Same as F21-19 | 000 | <input type="radio"/> | 0x152F |
| F21.48 | The running time of step 15 | 0.0~6553.5s(min) | 0.0s | <input type="radio"/> | 0x1530 |
| F21.49 | Setting of multi-step 15 | Same as F21-19 | 000 | <input type="radio"/> | 0x1531 |
| F21.50 | PLC model | 0: PLC model 1 1: PLC model 2 | 0 | <input type="radio"/> | 0x1532 |

Function Parameters Table

| Function code | Name | Setup range | Default Value | Modification | Modification |
|---|---|--|-----------------|--------------|--------------|
| Group F28 Strengthen Function Groups | | | | | |
| F28.00 | Carrier frequency setting | 1.0~16.0 | Model dependent | ○ | 0x1C00 |
| F28.01 | Carrier frequency adjusted with temperature | 0: Invalid 1: Valid | 1 | ○ | 0x1C01 |
| F28.02 | PWM mode | 0: Three-phase modulation 1: Three-phase and two-phase modulation switching | 0 | × | 0x1C02 |
| F28.03 | Random PWM | 0: Fixed PWM 1~10: Random PWM coefficient | 0 | × | 0x1C03 |
| F28.04 | Voltage over modulation coefficient | 100~110 | 105 | × | 0x1C04 |
| F28.04 | Cooling fan working mode | 0: Working during drive running 1: Working continuously | 0 | × | 0x1C05 |

Function Parameters Table

| Function code | Name | Setup range | Default Value | Modification | Add. |
|--|--------------------------------------|--|---------------|--------------|--------|
| Group F29 Protection Parameters Group | | | | | |
| F29.00 | Phase loss protection | 0x00~0x11 Ones: Input phase loss protection 0: Disable 1: Enable Tens: Output phase loss protection 0: Disable 1: Enable | 0x11 | × | 0x1D00 |
| F29.01 | Detection of short-circuit to ground | 0x00~0x11 Ones: Detection of short-circuit to ground upon power-on 0: Disable 1: Enable Tens: Before running detection of short-circuit to ground 0: Disable 1: Enable | 0x01 | × | 0x1D01 |
| F29.02 | Motor overload protection | 0: Invalid 1: Valid | 1 | × | 0x1D02 |
| F29.03 | Motor overload protection gain | 50~300 | 100 | × | 0x1D03 |
| F29.04 | Overload pre-alarm setting | 0x00~0x12 Ones: Overload pre-alarm processing 0: Alarm and stop freely 1: Alarm and stop according to the stop mode 2: No alarm and continue to run Tens: Detection mode 0: Detection all the time 1: Detection in constant running | 0x02 | ○ | 0x1D04 |
| F29.05 | Overload pre-alarm detection | 50.0%~200% | 150% | ○ | 0x1D05 |
| F29.06 | Overload pre-alarm detection time | 0.1s~60.0s | 1.0s | ○ | 0x1D06 |
| F29.07 | Motor underload protection | 0: Invalid 1: Valid | 0 | × | 0x1D07 |
| F29.08 | Underload pre-alarm detection | 0.0%~100% | 25% | ○ | 0x1D08 |
| F29.09 | Underload pre-alarm detection time | 0.1s~60.0s | 1.0s | ○ | 0x1D09 |

Function Parameters Table

| Function code | Name | Setup range | Default Value | Modification | Add. |
|---------------|---|---|---------------|--------------|--------|
| F29.10 | Underload pre-alarm processing | 0: Alarm and stop freely 1: Alarm and stop according to the stop mode 2: No alarm and continue to run | 0 | ○ | 0x1D0A |
| F29.11 | Fault reset times | 0~20 | 0 | ○ | 0x1D0B |
| F29.12 | Selection of DO action during auto reset | 0: Not act 1: Act | 0 | ○ | 0x1D0C |
| F29.13 | Delay time of auto reset | 0.0s~100.0s | 1.0s | ○ | 0x1D0D |
| F29.14 | Detection level of speed error | 0.0%~50.0% | 20.0% | ○ | 0x1D0E |
| F29.15 | Detection time of speed error | 0.0:Don't detection 0.1s~60.0s | 5.0s | ○ | 0x1D0F |
| F29.16 | Overspeed detection level | 0.0%~50.0% | 20.0% | ○ | 0x1D10 |
| F29.17 | Overspeed detection time | 0.0:Don't detection 0.1s~60.0s | 1.0s | ○ | 0x1D11 |
| F29.18 | Power dip ride-through function selection | 0: Disabled 1: Bus voltage constant control 2: Decelerate to stop | 0 | × | 0x1D12 |
| F29.19 | Threshold of power dip ride-through function disabled | 80.0%~100.0% | 85.0% | × | 0x1D13 |
| F29.20 | Judging time of bus voltage recovering from power dip | 0.0s~100.0s | 0.5s | × | 0x1D14 |
| F29.21 | Threshold of power dip ride-through function enabled | 60.0%~100.0% | 80.0% | × | 0x1D15 |
| F29.22 | Type of motor temperature sensor | 0: No temperature sensor 1: PT100 2: PT1000 | 0 | ○ | 0x1D16 |
| F29.23 | Motor overheat protection threshold | 0.0~200.0℃ | 110℃ | ○ | 0x1D17 |
| F29.24 | Motor overheat pre-warning threshold | 0.0~200.0℃ | 90℃ | ○ | 0x1D18 |

Function Parameters Table

| Function code | Name | Setup range | Default Value | Modification | Add. |
|--|---------------------------|---------------|---------------|--------------|--------|
| Group F30 User-Defined Parameters Group | | | | | |
| F30.00 | User-Defined Parameter 0 | F00.00~F99.XX | F00.01 | ○ | 0x1E00 |
| F30.01 | User-Defined Parameter 1 | F00.00~F99.XX | F02.00 | ○ | 0x1E01 |
| F30.02 | User-Defined Parameter 2 | F00.00~F99.XX | F01.00 | ○ | 0x1E02 |
| F30.03 | User-Defined Parameter 3 | F00.00~F99.XX | F01.04 | ○ | 0x1E03 |
| F30.04 | User-Defined Parameter 4 | F00.00~F99.XX | F01.05 | ○ | 0x1E04 |
| F30.05 | User-Defined Parameter 5 | F00.00~F99.XX | F03.00 | ○ | 0x1E05 |
| F30.06 | User-Defined Parameter 6 | F00.00~F99.XX | F03.01 | ○ | 0x1E06 |
| F30.07 | User-Defined Parameter 7 | F00.00~F99.XX | F04.00 | ○ | 0x1E07 |
| F30.08 | User-Defined Parameter 8 | F00.00~F99.XX | F04.07 | ○ | 0x1E08 |
| F30.09 | User-Defined Parameter 9 | F00.00~F99.XX | F11.00 | ○ | 0x1E09 |
| F30.10 | User-Defined Parameter 10 | F00.00~F99.XX | F11.01 | ○ | 0x1E0A |
| F30.11 | User-Defined Parameter 11 | F00.00~F99.XX | F11.02 | ○ | 0x1E0B |
| F30.12 | User-Defined Parameter 12 | F00.00~F99.XX | F12.03 | ○ | 0x1E0C |
| F30.13 | User-Defined Parameter 13 | F00.00~F99.XX | F15.00 | ○ | 0x1E0D |
| F30.14 | User-Defined Parameter 14 | F00.00~F99.XX | F02.03 | ○ | 0x1E0E |
| F30.15 | User-Defined Parameter 15 | F00.00~F99.XX | F02.09 | ○ | 0x1E0F |
| F30.16 | User-Defined Parameter 16 | F00.00~F99.XX | F28.00 | ○ | 0x1E10 |
| F30.17 | User-Defined Parameter 17 | F00.00~F99.XX | F00.00 | ○ | 0x1E11 |
| F30.18 | User-Defined Parameter 18 | F00.00~F99.XX | F00.00 | ○ | 0x1E12 |
| F30.19 | User-Defined Parameter 19 | F00.00~F99.XX | F00.00 | ○ | 0x1E13 |
| F30.20 | User-Defined Parameter 20 | F00.00~F99.XX | F00.00 | ○ | 0x1E14 |
| F30.21 | User-Defined Parameter 21 | F00.00~F99.XX | F00.00 | ○ | 0x1E15 |
| F30.22 | User-Defined Parameter 22 | F00.00~F99.XX | F00.00 | ○ | 0x1E16 |
| F30.23 | User-Defined Parameter 23 | F00.00~F99.XX | F00.00 | ○ | 0x1E17 |
| F30.24 | User-Defined Parameter 24 | F00.00~F99.XX | F00.00 | ○ | 0x1E18 |
| F30.25 | User-Defined Parameter 25 | F00.00~F99.XX | F00.00 | ○ | 0x1E19 |
| F30.26 | User-Defined Parameter 26 | F00.00~F99.XX | F00.00 | ○ | 0x1E1A |
| F30.27 | User-Defined Parameter 27 | F00.00~F99.XX | F00.00 | ○ | 0x1E1B |
| F30.28 | User-Defined Parameter 28 | F00.00~F99.XX | F00.00 | ○ | 0x1E1C |
| F30.29 | User-Defined Parameter 29 | F00.00~F99.XX | F00.00 | ○ | 0x1E1D |
| F30.30 | User-Defined Parameter 30 | F00.00~F99.XX | F00.00 | ○ | 0x1E1E |
| F30.31 | User-Defined Parameter 31 | F00.00~F99.XX | F00.00 | ○ | 0x1E1F |

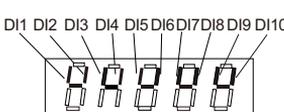
Function Parameters Table

| Function code | Name | Setup range | Default Value | Modification | Modification |
|--------------------------------|---|--|---------------|--------------|--------------|
| Group F98 History Fault | | | | | |
| F98.00 | Current fault type | 0: No fault 1: Inverter module protection(E.OUT) 2: Current detection fault(E.ICE) 3: Short circuit to ground(E.ERH) 4: Input phase loss(E.SPI) 5: Output phase loss(E.SPO) 6: Overcurrent during acceleration(E.OC1) 7: Overcurrent during deceleration(E.OC2) 8: Overcurrent at constant speed(E.OC3) 9: Overvoltage during acceleration(E.OU1) 10: Overvoltage during deceleration(E.OU2) 11: Overvoltage at constant speed(E.OU3) 12: Undervoltage(E.LU) | - | * | 0x2200 |
| F98.01 | Previous fault type | 13: AC drive overload(E.OL1) 14: Motor overload(E.OL2) 15: Motor overload prealarm(E.OL3) 16: Motor underload(E.LL) 17: AC drive overheated(E.OH) 18: Motor auto-tuning fault(E.TUNE) 19: EEPROM read-write fault(E.EEP) 20: External fault 1(E.EF1) 21: External fault 2(E.EF2) 22: Port communication fault(E.CE) 23: PID feedback loss(E.PID) | - | * | 0x2201 |
| F98.02 | Previous 2 fault type | 24: Speed feedback fault(E.EDU) 25: Imbalance fault(E.STO) 26: Encoder fault(E.ECD) 27: Motor overheated fault(E.PTC) 28: Reserve 29: Magnetic pole initial position detection fault(E.PLR) 30: Motor switchover fault during running(E.CH) 31: RESERVE | - | * | 0x2202 |
| F98.03 | Running frequency at current fault | ---- | ---- | * | 0x2203 |
| F98.04 | Output current at current fault | ---- | ---- | * | 0x2204 |
| F98.05 | Output voltage at current fault | ---- | ---- | * | 0x2205 |
| F98.06 | Bus voltage at current fault | ---- | ---- | * | 0x2206 |
| F98.07 | IGBT temperature at current fault | ---- | ---- | * | 0x2207 |
| F98.08 | Input terminals state at current fault | ---- | ---- | * | 0x2208 |
| F98.09 | Output terminals state at current fault | ---- | ---- | * | 0x2209 |

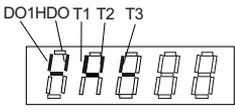
Function Parameters Table

| Function code | Name | Setup range | Default Value | Modification | Modification |
|----------------------|--|--------------------|----------------------|---------------------|---------------------|
| F98.10 | AC drive state at current fault | ---- | ---- | * | 0x220A |
| F98.11 | Power-on time at current fault | ---- | ---- | * | 0x220B |
| F98.12 | Running time at current fault | ---- | ---- | * | 0x220C |
| F98.13 | Running frequency at previous fault | ---- | ---- | * | 0x220D |
| F98.14 | Output current at previous fault | ---- | ---- | * | 0x220E |
| F98.15 | Output voltage at previous fault | ---- | ---- | * | 0x220F |
| F98.16 | Bus voltage at previous fault | ---- | ---- | * | 0x2210 |
| F98.17 | IGBT temperature at previous fault | ---- | ---- | * | 0x2211 |
| F98.18 | Input terminals state at previous fault | ---- | ---- | * | 0x2212 |
| F98.19 | Output terminals state at previous fault | ---- | ---- | * | 0x2213 |
| F98.20 | AC drive state at previous fault | ---- | ---- | * | 0x2214 |
| F98.21 | Power-on time at previous fault | ---- | ---- | * | 0x2215 |
| F98.22 | Running time at previous fault | ---- | ---- | * | 0x2216 |
| F98.23 | Running frequency at previous 2 fault | ---- | ---- | * | 0x2217 |
| F98.24 | Output current at previous 2 fault | ---- | ---- | * | 0x2218 |
| F98.25 | Output voltage at previous 2 fault | ---- | ---- | * | 0x2219 |
| F98.26 | Bus voltage at previous 2 fault | ---- | ---- | * | 0x221A |
| F98.27 | IGBT temperature at previous 2 fault | ---- | ---- | * | 0x221B |
| F98.28 | Input terminals state at previous 2 fault | ---- | ---- | * | 0x221C |
| F98.29 | Output terminals state at previous 2 fault | ---- | ---- | * | 0x221D |
| F98.30 | AC drive state at previous 2 fault | ---- | ---- | * | 0x221E |
| F98.31 | Power-on time at previous 2 fault | ---- | ---- | * | 0x221F |
| F98.32 | Running time at previous 2 fault | ---- | ---- | * | 0x2220 |

Function Parameters Table

| Function code | Name | Setup range | Default Value | Modification | Add. |
|--|--------------------|---|---------------|--------------|--------|
| Group F99 Monitoring Function Group | | | | | |
| F99.00 | Output frequency | 0.00Hz~F01.08(Upper limit Freq) | ---- | * | 0x2100 |
| F99.01 | Setting frequency | 0.00Hz~F01.08(Upper limit Freq) | ---- | * | 0x2101 |
| F99.02 | Output current | 0.01~5000.0A | ---- | * | 0x2102 |
| F99.03 | Motor speed | 0~65535rpm | ---- | * | 0x2103 |
| F99.04 | Load speed display | 0~65535 | ---- | * | 0x2104 |
| F99.05 | Output power | 0.1~6553.5KW | ---- | * | 0x2105 |
| F99.06 | Output torque | -300.0%~300.0% | ---- | * | 0x2106 |
| F99.07 | Output voltage | 0~1000V | ---- | * | 0x2107 |
| F99.08 | DC bus voltage | 0.0~2000.0V | ---- | * | 0x2108 |
| F99.09 | AC input voltage | 0.0~2000.0V | ---- | * | 0x2109 |
| F99.10 | AC drive status | 1: Forward 2: Reverse 3: Forward Jogging 4: Reverse Jogging 5: AC drive Fault 6: Under-voltage 7: AC drive stop | ---- | * | 0x210A |
| F99.11 | Fault information | 0~33(Corresponding to F98.00) | ---- | * | 0x210B |
| F99.12 | AI1 input voltage | 0.00~10.00V | ---- | * | 0x210C |
| F99.13 | AI2 input voltage | 0.00~10.00V | ---- | * | 0x210D |
| F99.14 | AI3 input voltage | 0.00~10.00V | ---- | * | 0x210E |
| F99.15 | AO1 output voltage | 0.00~10.00V | ---- | * | 0x210F |
| F99.16 | AO2 output voltage | 0.00~10.00V | ---- | * | 0x2110 |
| F99.17 | DI state | 0x00~0xFF | ---- | * | 0x2111 |
| F99.18 | DI state display | The state of each function end is indicated by the on-off of the specified section of the LED digital tube. The on-off of the digital tube segment means that the corresponding terminal state is valid, while the off-off means that the corresponding terminal state is invalid.  | ---- | * | 0x2112 |

Function Parameters Table

| Function code | Name | Setup range | Default Value | Modification | Modification |
|---------------|----------------------------|---|---------------|--------------|--------------|
| F99.19 | DO state | 0x00~0xFFFF | ---- | * | 0x2113 |
| F99.20 | DO state display | Same as F99. 18.  | ---- | * | 0x2114 |
| F99.21 | Di5 pulse frequency | 0.01~100.00kHz | ---- | * | 0x2115 |
| F99.22 | HDO output frequency | 0.01~100.00kHz | ---- | * | 0x2116 |
| F99.23 | PID reference | 0~65000 | ---- | * | 0x2117 |
| F99.24 | PID feedback | 0~65000 | ---- | * | 0x2118 |
| F99.25 | Counting value | 0~65535 | ---- | * | 0x2119 |
| F99.26 | Length value | 0~65535 | ---- | * | 0x211A |
| F99.27 | Linear speed | 0~65535 | ---- | * | 0x211B |
| F99.28 | Target torque | -300.0%~300.0% | ---- | * | 0x211C |
| F99.29 | Remaining running time | 0.1Min~6553.5Min | ---- | * | 0x211D |
| F99.30 | PLC step | 0~15 | ---- | * | 0x211E |
| F99.31 | Feedback frequency | 0. 01Hz~F01. 07(MAX. Freq) | ---- | * | 0x211F |
| F99.32 | Feedback speed of encode | 0. 01Hz~F01. 07(MAX. Freq) | ---- | * | 0x2120 |
| F99.33 | Motor temperature | 1~200℃ | ---- | * | 0x2121 |
| F99.34 | AC drive temperature | -30~200℃ | ---- | * | 0x2122 |
| F99.35 | Current Power-on time | 1Min~65535Min | ---- | * | 0x2123 |
| F99.36 | Current Running time | 0.1Min~6553.5Min | ---- | * | 0x2124 |
| F99.37 | G/P type | 0: G type 1: P type | ---- | * | 0x2125 |
| F99.38 | AC drive power | 0.7~500.0KW | ---- | * | 0x2126 |
| F99.39 | Motor seletion | 1: Motor 1 2: Motor 2 | ---- | * | 0x2127 |
| F99.40 | Accumulative power-on time | 1Min~65535Min | ---- | * | 0x2128 |
| F99.41 | Accumulative running time | 0.1Min~6553.5Min | ---- | * | 0x2129 |

Parameter Description

| Funtion code | Name | Setup range | Default Value | Modifi- cation | Add. |
|--------------|-----------------|-------------|---------------|----------------|-------|
| F00.00 | Motor selection | 0~1 | 0 | X | 0x000 |

0: Motor 1

Select motor 1 for current load. Please set the parameters of motor 1 in F05 function codes.

1: Motor 2

Select motor 2 for current load. Please set the parameters of motor 2 in F07 function code.

You can select the desired motor parameter group in F00.00 or via a DI terminal. If any of F11.00 to F11.09 is set for function 41 "Motor selection", DI terminal overrides F00.00. If none of F11.00 to F11.09 is set for function 41 "Motor selection", motor selection is determined by F00.00

| Funtion code | Name | Setup range | Default Value | Modifi- cation | Add. |
|--------------|-------------------------|-------------|---------------|----------------|-------|
| F00.01 | Motor control technique | 00~11 | 00 | X | 0x001 |

Ones: motor 1 control technique

0: V/f control

Constant Volt/Hertz ratio control: Applicable to such cases in which the performance requirement to the drive is not rigorous, or using one drive to drive several motors, or it is difficult to identify motor parameters correctly, etc. When motor 1 under V/f control is selected, need to set related parameters group F04 well;

1: Sensor-less vector control

This helps achieve high-performance control without encoder. Sensor-less vector control is precise vector control and it requires motor rotary tune. Before the first operation, the motor parameters should be self-learned to obtain the correct motor parameters;

2: Closed-loop vector control

Closed-loop vector control and realize high-precise speed control, torque control, torque constraint, and simple servo drive functions, etc. When this control pattern is selected, please install PG (optical-electricity encoder or rotating transformer). Before the first operation, the motor parameters should be self-learned to obtain the correct motor parameters;

Tens: motor 2 control technique

Please refer to Ones.

Parameter Description

| Funtion code | Name | Setup range | Default Value | Modifi-cation | Add. |
|--------------|---------------|-------------|---------------|---------------|-------|
| F00.02 | Type of drive | 0~1 | 0 | X | 0x002 |

0: G type(Constant torque /heavyload type load)

1: P type(Variable torque / lightload type load)

| Funtion code | Name | Setup range | Default Value | Modifi-cation | Add. |
|--------------|----------------------|-------------|---------------|---------------|-------|
| F00.03 | LCD display language | 0~2 | 0 | ○ | 0x003 |

0:Chinese

1:English

2:Russian

| Funtion code | Name | Setup range | Default Value | Modifi-cation | Add. |
|--------------|-----------------|-------------|---------------|---------------|-------|
| F00.05 | Parameters copy | 0~4 | 0 | ○ | 0x005 |

0: No operation

1: Displays the modified parameters

2: Parameters copied to control panel

3: Parameters copied(excluding motor parameters)to control board

4: Parameters copied(including motor parameters)to control board

| CODE | Fault |
|------|--|
| EC1 | Failed to read control board parameters |
| EC2 | Failed to write control board parameters |
| EC3 | Keyboard EEP read/write error |
| EC4 | |
| EC5 | The keyboard is stored empty |
| EC6 | Software version error |

Parameter Description

| Funtion code | Name | Setup range | Default Value | Modifi- cation | Add. |
|--------------|-----------------------|-------------|---------------|-------------------|-------|
| F00.06 | Parameters protection | 0~1 | 0 | ○ | 0x006 |

0: All parameter programming allowed

1: Only this parameter programming allowed

| Funtion code | Name | Setup range | Default Value | Modifi- cation | Add. |
|--------------|------------------|-------------|---------------|-------------------|-------|
| F00.07 | Software version | XXXXXX | | * | 0x007 |

This parameter shows the version of the software

| Funtion code | Name | Setup range | Default Value | Modifi- cation | Add. |
|--------------|-----------------|--|---------------|-------------------|-------|
| F00.08 | User's password | 0: No password Other: Password protection | 0 | ⊗ | 0x008 |

The AC drive provides a security protection function that requires a user-defined password.

Function parameter F00.08 controls this function.

When F00.08 has the default value zero, it is not necessary to enter a password to program the AC drive.

Note: Restoring the factory default value(F00.10) will clear the user password, please use with caution.

| Funtion code | Name | Setup range | Default Value | Modifi- cation | Add. |
|--------------|---------------------|-------------|----------------------|-------------------|-------|
| F00.09 | Supplier's password | XXXXXX | Model de- pendent | ○ | 0x009 |

Non-user parameters

| Funtion code | Name | Setup range | Default Value | Modifi- cation | Add. |
|--------------|-----------------------|-------------|---------------|-------------------|-------|
| F00.10 | Parameter restoration | 0~3 | 0 | X | 0x00A |

0: No operation

1: Restore all parameters to factory default (excluding motor parameters)

2: Clear fault record

3: Restore all parameters to factory default (including motor parameters)

Note: The function code will automatically revert to 0 after the operation is completed;The initialization operation can clear the user password. Please use this function with caution.

Group F01

Basic Function Group

| Function code | Name | Setup range | Default Value | Modification | Add. |
|---------------|---------------------|-------------|---------------|--------------|-------|
| F01.00 | X frequency command | 0~9 | 1 | X | 0x100 |
| F01.01 | Y frequency command | | 3 | X | 0x101 |

1: Digital setting

When the drive is powered up, the value of F01.05 is taken as the master frequency reference.

The user can modify the set value through UP and DOWN of the keyboard and terminal. no matter the drive is running or in stop.

Frequency adjustment via \wedge/\vee on control panel and Frequency adjustment via terminal UP and DOWN can be cleared through terminal "Clear UP/DOWN(including \wedge/\vee key) adjustment". Refer to F11.00~FF11.09 for details.

1: Panel potentiometer

The setting frequency is set by the potentiometer knob on the keyboard. The user can adjust the frequency setting value by operating the potentiometer knob.

Note: This frequency source only supports LED keyboard. LCD keyboard has no keyboard potentiometer.

2:AI1

3:AI2

4:AI3

The set frequency is determined by the analog input terminal. The analog input of AC drive is composed of 2 road signs and analog input terminals AI1, AI2 and one way extended analog input terminals AI3. The three analog input channels are all optional voltage/current input (0~10V/0~20mA), and the voltage or current input can be selected through the skip line.

Refer to specification of F14.00~F14.27 for corresponding relation between analog input and output frequency.

See parameter Group F16 for automatic correction of analog input.

5: High-speed pulse DI5 input

If this parameter value selected, frequency reference will be determined by pulse frequency input via terminal DI5 only. In such a case, F11.04 should be set to 28. Corresponding relation between pulse frequency and frequency reference is specified in F14.28~F14.32. The 100.0% set for high-speed pulse input corresponds to the maximum forward output frequency (F01.07), and the -100.0% corresponds to the maximum reverse output frequency (F01.07).

6: Multi-step Freq running

To select multi-speed operation mode, F11 sets of multi-function input terminals are required to define multi-speed terminals and F21 sets of multi-speed parameters to determine the correspondence between the given signal and the set frequency.

7: Simple PLC

To select a simple PLC operation mode, it is necessary to set F21 multi-stage speed and PLC parameters to determine the set frequency, running direction and running time.

8: PID control

When choosing PID control, it is necessary to set Group F19 PID function parameters, and the operating frequency of the converter is the frequency value after PID action. The meaning of PID given source, quantitative, feedback source, etc., please refer to the introduction of Group F19 PID function.

9: Communication

The host computer/device is the master frequency reference source of the drive through standard RS485 communication interface on the drive.

Refer to Group F18 and appendix on this manual for further information about communication protocol, and programming, etc

| Funtion code | Name | Setup range | Default Value | Modifi-cation | Add. |
|--------------|-------------------------------|-------------|---------------|---------------|-------|
| F01.02 | Y frequency command reference | 0~1 | 0 | ○ | 0x102 |

0: Maximum output frequency,

100% of Y frequency setting corresponds to the maximum output frequency F01.07.

1: X frequency command,

100% of Y frequency setting corresponds to the X frequency.

| Funtion code | Name | Setup range | Default Value | Modifi-cation | Add. |
|--------------|-------------------|-------------|---------------|---------------|-------|
| F01.03 | Y frequency range | 0.0~100.0% | 100.0% | ○ | 0x103 |

This parameter is the gain coefficient of the source Y frequency running results. Y frequency source = Y frequency source command (percentage) × Y frequency command reference object × Y frequency source gain coefficient when the user selects Y frequency source as the auxiliary frequency source, it can set the auxiliary frequency source affects to set frequency by this parameter setting.

Parameter Description

| Funtion code | Name | Setup range | Default Value | Modifi-cation | Add. |
|--------------|----------------------------------|-------------|---------------|---------------|-------|
| F01.04 | Combination of the setting codes | 00~34 | 00 | ○ | 0x104 |

Ones: Frequency reference selection

0: X

1: X and Y calculation (based on tens position)

2: Switchover between X and Y

3: Switchover between X and "X&Y calculation"

4: Switchover between Y and "X&Y calculation"

Tens: X and Y calculation formula

0: X + Y

1: X - Y

2: Max. (X, Y)

3: Min. (X, Y)

The switching function of frequency source is realized by Group F11 input function "frequency source switching" terminal.

| Funtion code | Name | Setup range | Default Value | Modifi-cation | Add. |
|--------------|----------------------------------|--------------------------|---------------|---------------|-------|
| F01.05 | Keypad digital setting frequency | 0.00Hz~F01.07(Max. Freq) | 50.00Hz | ○ | 0x105 |

When X and Y frequency commands are selected as "keypad Digital settings", the value of the function code is the original setting one of the frequency data of the AC drive .

| Funtion code | Name | Setup range | Default Value | Modifi-cation | Add. |
|--------------|--|-------------|---------------|---------------|-------|
| F01.06 | Retentive of digital setting frequency | 00~11 | | ⊗ | 0x106 |

Ones: Retentive selection of digital setting frequency upon stop.

After set F01.05, it determines whether to save frequency reference selection by the up/down function of keypad or terminal when the AC drive stops.

0: Not retentive

1: Retentive

Tens:

Retentive selection of digital setting frequency upon power-off.

After set F01.05, it determines whether to save frequency reference selection by the up/down function of keypad or terminal when the AC drive power-off.

0: Not retentive

1: Retentive

Parameter Description

| Funtion code | Name | Setup range | Default Value | Modifi- cation | Add. |
|--------------|-----------------------|------------------|---------------|----------------|-------|
| F01.07 | Max. output frequency | 50.00Hz~500.00Hz | 50.00Hz | × | 0x107 |

This parameter is used to set the maximum output frequency of the AC drive. User should pay attention to this parameter because it is the foundation of the frequency setting and the speed of acceleration and deceleration.

| Funtion code | Name | Setup range | Default Value | Modifi- cation | Add. |
|--------------|--|-------------|---------------|----------------|-------|
| F01.08 | Upper limit frequency source selection | 0~4 | 0 | ○ | 0x108 |

The parameter defines the source of the upper bound frequency. The upper frequency may come from a digital setting (F01.09), an analog input channel, or a given pulse. When timing with analog quantities or pulses, the maximum frequency set to 100% corresponds to F01.07.

0: F01.09

1: AI1

2: AI2

3: AI3

4: Pluse DI5

| Funtion code | Name | Setup range | Default Value | Modifi- cation | Add. |
|--------------|-----------------------|-------------------------------|---------------|----------------|-------|
| F01.09 | Upper limit frequency | F01.10~F01.07(Max. frequency) | 50.00Hz | ○ | 0x109 |

When F01.08 is set to 0, the parameter determines the upper limit frequency.

The upper limit of the running frequency is the upper limit of the output frequency of the AC drive which is lower than or equal to the maximum frequency.

The AC drive runs at the upper limit frequency if the set frequency is higher than the upper limit one

| Funtion code | Name | Setup range | Default Value | Modifi- cation | Add. |
|--------------|-----------------------|--|---------------|----------------|-------|
| F01.10 | Lower limit frequency | 0.00Hz~F01.09 (Upper limit frequency) | 0.00Hz | ○ | 0x10A |

The lower limit of the running is that of the ouput frequency of the AC drive.

when setting frequency is lower than the lower limit frequency, which is decided by F01.13

Note:Max. output frequency≥Upper limit frequency≥Lower limit frequency.

Parameter Description

| Funtion code | Name | Setup range | Default Value | Modifi-cation | Add. |
|--------------|---------------|-------------------------------|---------------|---------------|-------|
| F01.11 | Jog frequency | 0.00Hz~F01.07(Max. frequency) | 5.00Hz | ○ | 0x10B |

The set frequency of jog

The acceleration time of inching is set by F03.08,

The deceleration time of inching is set by F03.09.

The jog command can be controlled by operating panel S key, control terminal or communication. Multifunction S key can be set as forward jog or reverse jog key through parameter F10.00. Jog can be realized using "forward jog terminal" and "reverse jog terminal" of DI, as well as via communication input. See drive communication protocol for further information.

| Funtion code | Name | Setup range | Default Value | Modifi-cation | Add. |
|--------------|--------------------------------|---------------------------|---------------|---------------|-------|
| F01.12 | Jog selection in running state | 0:allowed 1:prohibited | 0 | ○ | 0x10C |

This parameter determines whether the JOG command is valid in the operating state of the AC drive

0:allowed

1:prohibited

| Funtion code | Name | Setup range | Default Value | Modifi-cation | Add. |
|--------------|---|--------------|---------------|---------------|-------|
| F01.13 | Action if running frequency<lower limit frequency | 0~2 | 0 | ○ | 0x10D |
| F01.14 | Time-delay of stop when running frequency<lower limit frequency | 0.0s~6500.0s | 0.0s | ○ | 0x10E |

0: Run at lower limit frequency

the run should be at lower limit frequency.

1: Run at 0Hz

the run should be at 0Hz.

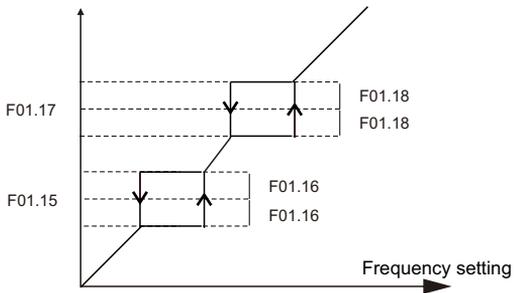
2: Stop

stop would be activated after the time delay set by F01.14. When lower limit frequency is 0, this limitation is invalid.

Parameter Description

| Funtion code | Name | Setup range | Default Value | Modifi- cation | Add. |
|--------------|------------------------|-------------------------------|---------------|-------------------|-------|
| F01.15 | Jump frequency 1 | 0.00Hz~F01.07(Max. frequency) | 0.00Hz | ○ | 0x10F |
| F01.16 | Jump frequency 1 width | 0.00Hz~F01.07(Max. frequency) | 0.00Hz | ○ | 0x110 |
| F01.17 | Jump frequency 2 | 0.00Hz~F01.07(Max. frequency) | 0.00Hz | ○ | 0x111 |
| F01.18 | Jump frequency 2 width | 0.00Hz~F01.07(Max. frequency) | 0.00Hz | ○ | 0x112 |

Skip frequency is a function designed to prevent the drive run at resonance zone of mechanical system. At most 2 skip zones can be defined. See Fig.



Once parameters of skip zones are set, the output frequency of the drive would automatically get out of these skip zones even if the frequency reference is within these zones.

NOTE:

Output frequency of drive can normally pass through skip zones during Accel and Decel.

Group F02 Startup and stop Control

| Funtion code | Name | Setup range | Default Value | Modifi-cation | Add. |
|--------------|---------------------|-------------|---------------|---------------|-------|
| F02.00 | Run command channel | 0~4 | 0 | ○ | 0x200 |

Select the run control command of the AC drive channel. The control command of the AC drive includes: Start-up, stop, forward, reverse, jogging and fault reset.

0: Keypad running command channel("LOCAL/REMOT" light off)

Control run command through RUN, STOP/RESET and MF keys on control panel (set multifunction key s to JOG by F10.00). Refer to Chapter 4 about the operation of control keypad

1: Terminal running command channel("LOCAL/REMOT" LED is ON)

Control run command via DI terminals. Perform FORWARD and REVERSE by DI terminals.The Keypad STOP invalid.

2: Terminal running command channel("LOCAL/REMOT" LED is ON)

Control run command via DI terminals. Perform FORWARD and REVERSE by DI terminals.The Keypad STOP invalid. The Keypad STOP valid.

3: Communication run command channel("LOCAL/REMOT" LED is FLASH)

Master device is able to control run command through built-in RS485 serial communication interface of drive.The Keypad STOP invalid.

4: Communication running command channel("LOCAL/REMOT" LED is FLASH)

Master device is able to control run command through built-in RS485 serial communication interface of drive.The Keypad STOP valid.

Run command from control panel, terminals and communication can be switched by terminals"run command switched to control panel control", "run command switched to terminal control" and "run command switched to communication control".

Multifunction key S can be set to "run command sources shifted" key through parameter F10.00. When S key is pressed under this setting, run command will be shifted during control panel control, terminal control and communication control circularly.

Parameter Description

| Funtion code | Name | Setup range | Default Value | Modifi- cation | Add. |
|--------------|--|-------------|---------------|----------------|-------|
| F02.01 | Binding command source to frequency source | 000~AAA | 000 | ○ | 0x201 |

This parameter defines the bundled combination of three run command sources and frequency reference sources with the purpose of facilitating simultaneous switching.

Refer to parameter F01.00 for details regarding above-mentioned sources of frequency reference.

Different run command sources can be bundled with the same frequency reference source.

The priority of frequency reference sources bundled with run command overrides F01.00~F01.05.

Ones: Binding keyboard command to frequency source

0: No function

1: Keypad digital setting

2: Keypad potentiometer setting

3: Analog AI1 setting

4: Analog AI2 setting

5: Analog AI3 setting

6: High-speed pulse DI5 setting

7: Multi-speed running setting

8: Simple PLC program setting

9: PID control setting

A: Communication setting

Tens: Binding terminal command to frequency source

0–9, same as Ones

Hundreds: Binding communication command to frequency source

0–9, same as Ones

| Funtion code | Name | Setup range | Default Value | Modifi- cation | Add. |
|--------------|--------------------|-------------|---------------|----------------|-------|
| F02-02 | Rotation direction | 0~1 | 0 | ○ | 0x202 |

0: Runs at the default direction, the AC drive runs in the forward , FWD / REV LED is OFF.

1: Runs at the reverse direction. the AC runs in the reverse , FWD / REV LED is ON

Modify the function code to shift the rotation direction of the motor. This effect equals to the shifting the rotation direction by adjusting either two of the motor lines (U, V, W).

Note: When the function parameter come back to the default value, the motor's running direction will come back to the default state, too. In some cases it should be used with caution after commissioning if the change of rotation direction is disabled.

Parameter Description

| Funtion code | Name | Setup range | Default Value | Modifi-cation | Add. |
|--------------|---------------|-------------|---------------|---------------|-------|
| F02.03 | Start-up mode | 0~2 | 0 | ○ | 0x203 |

This parameter takes effect during the process of transition from stop status to run status.

0: From start frequency

When drive starts to run from stop status, it starts from start frequency F02.04 and keeps this frequency for a period of time set by F02.05, and then accelerated to frequency reference in accordance with the Accel method and time.

1: Start-up after speed tracing :

The AC drive automatically track the speed and direction of the motor for rotating the motor in smooth start. Apply to certain high inertia loads with rotation of the occasion when the starter motor rotor, like rotating fan, etc.

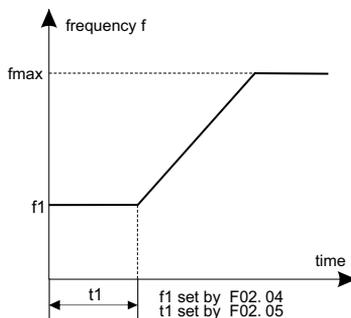
1: DC braking/Pre excitation start

To make the motor stop completely, the drive will perform DC braking with a certain period of time, as specified by F02.06, F02.07, then start from start frequency F02.04, keeping a period of time as specified by F02.05, and then accelerate to frequency reference.

| Funtion code | Name | Setup range | Default Value | Modifi-cation | Add. |
|--------------|--|--------------|---------------|---------------|-------|
| F02.04 | Starting frequency of direct start | 0.00~10.00Hz | 0.00Hz | × | 0x204 |
| F02.05 | Retention time of the starting frequency | 0.0~100.0s | 0.0s | × | 0x205 |

Start frequency is initial output frequency of drive start from stop status. Start frequency holding time is the continuous run time with start frequency. After this holding time, the drive will accelerate to set frequency. Usually appropriate start frequency and holding time assure the starting torque of heavy-duty load.

Provided that set frequency is lower than start frequency, drive output frequency is 0 Hz. Start frequency and start frequency holding time take effect at the moment of motor start, as well as the transfer between forward and reverse. Accel time excludes the holding time of start frequency.



Parameter Description

| Funtion code | Name | Setup range | Default Value | Modifi- cation | Add. |
|--------------|---|-------------|---------------|-------------------|-------|
| F02.06 | DC injection braking level/ Pre excitation level | 0.0~100.0% | 50.0% | × | 0x206 |
| F02.07 | DC injection braking active time/ Pre-excitation active time | 0.0~1000.0s | 0.0s | × | 0x207 |

The AC drive will carry out DC injection braking level/Pre excitation level set before starting and it will speed up after the DC injection braking active time/Pre-excitation active time. If the time is set to 0, the DC injection braking/Pre excitation is invalid.

The stronger the braking current, the bigger of the braking power. The DC injection braking level/Pre excitation level before starting means the percentage of the rated current of the AC drive.

| Funtion code | Name | Setup range | Default Value | Modifi- cation | Add. |
|--------------|-----------|---|---------------|-------------------|-------|
| F02.09 | Stop Mode | 0: Decelerate to stop 1: Coast to stop | 0 | ○ | 0x209 |

0: Decelerate to stop: after the stop command because valid, the AC drive decelerates to decrease the output frequency, during the set time. When the frequency decrease to 0Hz , the AC drive stop.

1: Coast to stop: after the stop command becomes invalid, the AC drive ceases the output immediately. And the load coasts to stop at the mechanical inertia.

| Funtion code | Name | Setup range | Default Value | Modifi- cation | Add. |
|--------------|----------------------------------|-----------------------------|---------------|-------------------|-------|
| F02.10 | Starting frequency of DC braking | 0.00~F01.07(Max. frequency) | 0.00Hz | ○ | 0x20A |
| F02.11 | Waiting time of DC braking | 0.0~1000.0s | 0.0s | ○ | 0x20B |
| F02.12 | Stopping DC braking current | 0.0~100.0% | 50.0% | ○ | 0x20C |
| F02.13 | Stopping DC braking time | 0.0~1000.0s | 0.0s | ○ | 0x20D |

The starting frequency of stop braking: the AC drive will carry on stop DC braking when the frequency is arrived during the procedure of decelerating to stop.

The waiting time of stop braking: before the stop DC braking, the AC drive will close output and begin to carry on the DC braking after the waiting time. This function is used to avoid the overcurrent fault caused by DC braking when the speed is too high.

Stop DC braking current: the DC brake added. The stronger the current, the bigger the DC braking effect.

The braking time of stop braking: the retention time of DC brake. If the time is 0, the DC brake is invalid. The AC drive will stop at the set deceleration time.

Parameter Description

| Funtion code | Name | Setup range | Default Value | Modifi-cation | Add. |
|--------------|------------------|-------------|---------------|---------------|-------|
| F02.14 | Reverse disabled | 0~1 | 0 | ○ | 0x20E |

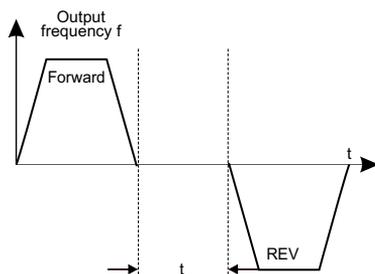
0: Reverse enabled

1: Reverse disabled

In some applications, reverse is likely to result in equipment damage. This parameter is used to prevent reverse running.

| Funtion code | Name | Setup range | Default Value | Modifi-cation | Add. |
|--------------|-------------------------------|-------------|---------------|---------------|-------|
| F02.15 | Dead time of FWD/REV rotation | 0.0~3000.0s | 0.0s | ○ | 0x20F |

The dead time with 0Hz output during the transition from forward to reverse, or from reverse to forward is indicated by letter "t" in Fig



| Funtion code | Name | Setup range | Default Value | Modifi-cation | Add. |
|--------------|---|-------------|---------------|---------------|-------|
| F02.16 | The protection of the terminals command | 0~1 | 0 | ○ | 0x210 |

When the running commands are controlled by the terminal, the system will detect the state of the running terminal during powering on.

0: The terminal running is invalid when powering on. Even the running command is detected to be valid during/powering on, the AC drive won't run and the system keeps in the protection state until the running command is canceled and enabled again.

1: The terminal running command is valid when powering on. If the running command is detected to be valid during powering, the system will start the AC drive automatically after the initialization.

Note: This function should be selected with cautions, or serious result may follow.

Parameter Description

| Funtion code | Name | Setup range | Default Value | Modifi-cation | Add. |
|--------------|------------------------------------|-------------|---------------|---------------|-------|
| F02.17 | Select restart after power failure | 0~1 | 0 | ○ | 0x211 |

Defines the drive status when power up again after power loss during running

0: Disabled

The drive will not run automatically when power is up after power loss.

1: Enabled.

When run command is controlled by control panel, the drive will run automatically when power is up again after power loss. When run command is controlled by terminals, the drive will run automatically only if ON signal from run command terminal is detected

NOTE:

Enable this parameter with caution for safety consideration.

| Funtion code | Name | Setup range | Default Value | Modifi-cation | Add. |
|--------------|--------------------------|-------------|---------------|---------------|-------|
| F02.19 | Energy braking selection | 0~1 | 1 | ○ | 0x213 |

0: Disabled

1: Enabled

When dynamic brake is enabled, the electric energy generated during Decel shall be converted into heat energy consumed by braking resistor, so as to attain rapid Decel. This brake method applies to brake of high-inertia load or the situations that require quick stop. In such a case, it is necessary to select appropriate dynamic braking resistor and brake chopper. The drives equal and below 30kW are provided with a standard inbuilt brake chopper. Inbuilt brake chopper is optional for drives 37kW~75kW.

| Funtion code | Name | Setup range | Default Value | Modifi-cation | Add. |
|--------------|----------------------------------|--------------|-----------------|---------------|-------|
| F02.20 | Energy braking threshold voltage | 600.0~800.0V | Model dependent | ○ | 0x214 |
| F02.21 | Brake use ratio | 0.0%~100.0% | 100.0% | ○ | 0x215 |

Two parameters takes effect only to the drives with inbuilt brake chopper. If F02.19 is set to 1, when bus voltage of drive attains the value of F02.20, Energy brake shall perform. The energy shall be rapidly consumed through braking resistor. This value is used to regulate the brake effect of brake chopper.

F02.21 is used to adjust the duty ratio of the dynamic braking unit. The higher the value is, the higher the duty ratio of the braking unit is and the stronger the braking effect is. However, the voltage of the inverter bus during the braking process fluctuates greatly.

Parameter Description

| Funtion code | Name | Setup range | Default Value | Modifi- cation | Add. |
|--------------|--|--|---------------|-------------------|-------|
| F02.22 | The coefficient of Magnetic flux braking | 1~100%: The bigger the coefficient, the stronger the braking is) | 0.0% | ○ | 0x216 |

When overexcitation brake is enabled in case of stop by Decel, the motor shall transform the electric energy generated during Decel into heat energy by increasing magnetic flux so as to attain rapid stop. If this parameter is enabled, the Decel time will be shortened. If over excitation brake is disabled, the Decel current of motor will decrease and the Decel time will be lengthened.

Note: the current version of the flux brake is only valid for VF control.

Group F03 Acc/Dec Parameters

| Funtion code | Name | Setup range | Default Value | Modifi- cation | Add. |
|--------------|------------|-------------|-----------------|-----------------------|-------|
| F03.00 | Acc-time 1 | 0.0~6500.0s | Model dependent | <input type="radio"/> | 0x300 |
| F03.01 | Dec-time 1 | 0.0~6500.0s | Model dependent | <input type="radio"/> | 0x301 |
| F03.02 | ACC time2 | 0.0~6500.0s | Model dependent | <input type="radio"/> | 0x302 |
| F03.03 | DEC time2 | 0.0~6500.0s | Model dependent | <input type="radio"/> | 0x303 |
| F03.04 | ACC time3 | 0.0~6500.0s | Model dependent | <input type="radio"/> | 0x304 |
| F03.05 | DEC time3 | 0.0~6500.0s | Model dependent | <input type="radio"/> | 0x305 |
| F03.06 | ACC time4 | 0.0~6500.0s | Model dependent | <input type="radio"/> | 0x306 |
| F03.07 | DEC time4 | 0.0~6500.0s | Model dependent | <input type="radio"/> | 0x307 |

Accel time means required time for drive to Accelerate to maximum frequency F01.07 from 0HZ frequency;

Dccel time means required time for drive to Decelerate to 0HZ frequency from maximum frequency F01.07 ;

These four types of Accel/Decel time can be selected through the ON/OFF combination of DI terminals "Accel/Decel time determinant 1" and "Accel/Decel time determinant 2". See Table.

| Terminal 2 | Terminal 1 | Dec/Acc time selection | Correspondence parameters |
|------------|------------|------------------------|---------------------------|
| OFF | OFF | Dec and Acc time 1 | F03.00/F03.01 |
| OFF | ON | Dec and Acc time 2 | F03.02/F03.03 |
| ON | OFF | Dec and Acc time 3 | F03.04/F03.05 |
| ON | ON | Dec and Acc time 4 | F03.06/F03.07 |

NOTE:

When the drive is running under simple PLC, the Accel time and Decel time are determined by simple PLC related parameters, not by the DI terminals. See Group F21 for details.

When Accel/Decel of broken-line style is selected, Accel/Decel time is automatically switched to Accel/Decel time 1 and 2 according to switching frequency (F03.10,F03.11). Under this circumstance, Accel/Decel time selection terminals are disabled.

Parameter Description

| Funtion code | Name | Setup range | Default Value | Modifi- cation | Add. |
|--------------|------------------|-------------|---------------|-------------------|-------|
| F03.08 | Jogging ACC time | 0.0~6500.0s | 20.0s | ○ | 0x308 |
| F03.09 | Jogging DEC time | 0.0~6500.0s | 20.0s | ○ | 0x309 |

Accel time means required time for drive to Accelerate to maximum frequency F01.07 from 0HZ frequency;

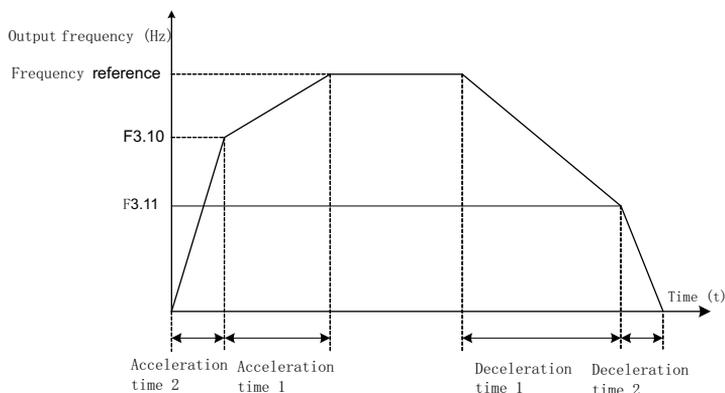
Dccel time means required time for drive to Decelerate to 0HZ frequency from maximum frequency F01.07 ;

| Funtion code | Name | Setup range | Default Value | Modifi- cation | Add. |
|--------------|--------------------------------------|-----------------------------|---------------|-------------------|-------|
| F03.10 | Switching frequency of ACC time 1, 2 | 0.00~F01.07(Max. frequency) | 0.00Hz | ○ | 0x30A |
| F03.11 | Switching frequency of DEC time 1, 2 | 0.00~F01.07(Max. frequency) | 0.00Hz | ○ | 0x30B |

This function selects acceleration/deceleration time according to running frequency range during drive running. This function is active only when motor 1 is selected and acceleration/deceleration time is not switched over via external DI terminal.

During acceleration, if the running frequency is below F3.10, acceleration time 2 is selected. If it is above F3.10, acceleration time 1 is selected.

During deceleration, if the running frequency is above F3.11, deceleration time 1 is selected. If it is below F3.11, deceleration time 2 is selected



Parameter Description

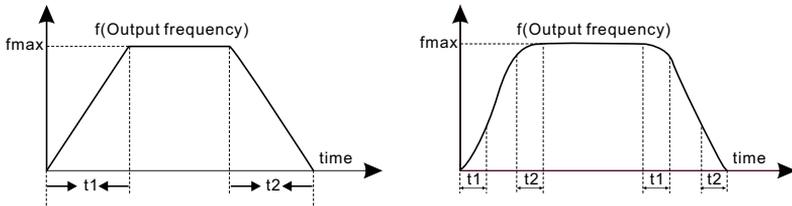
| Funtion code | Name | Setup range | Default Value | Modifi-cation | Add. |
|--------------|---------------------|---------------------|---------------|---------------|-------|
| F03.12 | ACC/DEC selection | 0~1 | 0 | × | 0x30C |
| F03.13 | S curve start ratio | 0.0~(100.0~F03.14)% | 30.0% | × | 0x30D |
| F03.14 | S curve end ratio | 0.0~(100.0~F03.13)% | 30.0% | × | 0x30E |

F3.12 set starting and running frequency mode selection .

0: line type; the output frequency by line increment or decrement.

1: S curve type; output frequency by increases or decreases according of S curve.

S curve is generally used to relatively flat occasion for the start and stop the process , such as elevators, conveyor belt.



Instruction: t1 is the start segment ratio of the S curve,
t2 is the end segment ratio of the S curve.

Group F04 V/F Control Group

| Funtion code | Name | Setup range | Default Value | Modifi- cation | Add. |
|--------------|----------------------------|---|---------------|-------------------|-------|
| F04.00 | Motor 1V / F curve setting | 0~3 | 0 | X | 0x400 |
| F04.01 | V/F frequency 1 of motor 1 | 0.00Hz~F04.03 | 0.00Hz | X | 0x401 |
| F04.02 | V/F Voltage 1 of motor 1 | 0.0%~100.0%(motor1 rated voltage) | 0.0% | X | 0x402 |
| F04.03 | V/F frequency 2 of motor 1 | F04.01~F04.05 | 25.00Hz | X | 0x403 |
| F04.04 | V/F Voltage 2 of motor 1 | 0.0%~100.0%(motor1 rated voltage) | 50.0% | X | 0x404 |
| F04.05 | V/F frequency 3 of motor 1 | F04.03~F02.02 (motor1 rated frequency) | 50.00Hz | X | 0x405 |
| F04.06 | V/F Voltage 3 of motor 1 | 0.0%~100.0%(motor1 rated voltage) | 100.0% | X | 0x406 |

Set the relation between output voltage and output frequency of the drive when motor 1 is under V/f control.

0: Straight line V/F curve

Applies to general constant-torque load. When drive output frequency is 0, output voltage will be 0, while when output frequency is rated frequency of motor, the output voltage would be rated voltage of motor.

1: Multi-dots V/F curve (determined by F04.01~F04.06)

Applies to spin drier, centrifuge, industrial washing machine and other special loads. When drive output frequency is 0, output voltage will be 0, while when output frequency is rated frequency of motor, the output voltage would be rated voltage of motor. What is different is this pattern can set 4 inflection points by F04.01~F04.06. See below Fig.

2: 2.0en power V/F curve

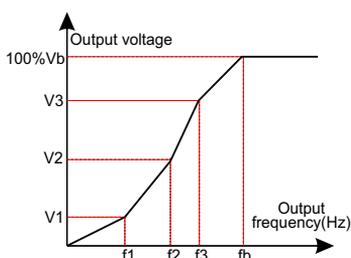
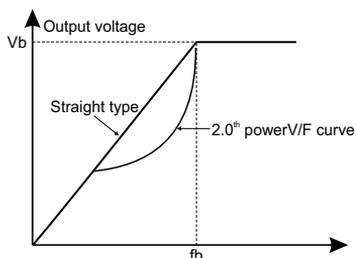
it apply to torque-dropped loads such as fans and water pumps. See Fig.

3: V/F separation

Output frequency and output voltage can be set separately. Frequency is set by the method as stated In Group F01. Output voltage ls set by F04.22. See F04.22 for details. This mode applies to variable-frequency power supply or torque motor control etc.

Note: $V_1 < V_2 < V_3$, $f_1 < f_2 < f_3$. Too high low frequency voltage will heat the motor excessively or cause damage. The AC drive may install when overcurrent of overcurrent protection.

Parameter Description

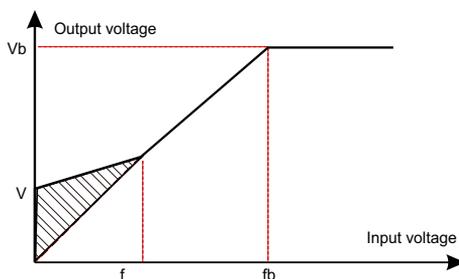


| Funtion code | Name | Setup range | Default Value | Modifi-cation | Add. |
|--------------|---|---|-----------------|-------------------------------------|-------|
| F04.07 | Torque boost of motor 1 | 0.0%(automatic torque boost) 0.1%~30.0%(Manual torque boost) | Model dependent | <input type="radio"/> | 0x407 |
| F04.08 | Frequency limit of torque boost of motor1 | 0.00~F01.07(Max. frequency) | 50.00Hz | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> | 0x408 |

Torque boost to the output voltage for the features of low frequency torque. F04.07 is for the percentage of the rated motor voltage V_b . In practical application, torque boost should be selected according to the load. The bigger the load is, the bigger the boost is. Too bigger torque is inappropriate because the motor will run with over-magnetic, and the current of the AC drive will increase to raise the temperature of the AC drive and decrease the efficiency.

When the torque boost is set to 0.0%, the AC drive is automatic torque boost, and AC drive interior will according to the motor stator resistance value and the actual running current to make compensation for stator resistance voltage.

F04.08 define a manual cut-off frequency of torque boost is relative to percentage of the motor rated frequency f_b . Torque boost threshold: under the threshold, the torque boost is valid, but over the threshold, the torque boost is invalid.



| Funtion code | Name | Setup range | Default Value | Modifi-cation | Add. |
|--------------|---|-------------|-----------------|-----------------------|-------|
| F04.09 | V/F oscillation suppression gain of motor 1 | 0~100 | Model dependent | <input type="radio"/> | 0x409 |

Parameter Description

Under V/f control, speed and current oscillation is likely to occur due to load vibration, and may lead to system failure even over current protection. This is particularly obvious during no-load or light-load applications. The appropriate setting of parameter values of F04.09 would effectively suppress speed and current oscillation. In many cases it is not necessary to modify the default setting. Please make progressive change around default setting, since excessive setting will influence V/f control performance.

| Function code | Name | Setup range | Default Value | Modification | Add. |
|---------------|--|---|-----------------|-----------------------|-------|
| F04.17 | Torque boost of motor 2 | 0.0%(automatic torque boost) 0.1%~30.0%(Manual torque boost) | Model dependent | <input type="radio"/> | 0x411 |
| F04.18 | Frequency limit of torque boost of motor2 | 0.00~F01.07(Max. frequency) | 50.00Hz | X | 0x412 |
| F04.19 | V/F oscillation suppression gain of motor2 | 0~100 | Model dependent | <input type="radio"/> | 0x413 |

Please refer to F04.07~F04.09

| Function code | Name | Setup range | Default Value | Modification | Add. |
|---------------|----------------------------|-------------|---------------|-----------------------|-------|
| F04.20 | V/F slip compensation gain | 0.0~200.0% | 100% | <input type="radio"/> | 0x414 |

The function code is used to compensate the change of the rotation speed caused by load during compensation V/F control to improve the rigidity of the motor. It can be set to rated slip frequency of the motor which is counted as below:

$$\Delta f = f_b - n \times p / 60$$

Note: f_b is the rated frequency of the motor, its function code is F05.04. n is the rated rotating speed of the motor and its function code is F05.05. p is the pole pair of the motor. 100% corresponds to the rated slip frequency Δf .

| Function code | Name | Setup range | Default Value | Modification | Add. |
|---------------|---------------|-------------|---------------|-----------------------|-------|
| F04.21 | Droop control | 0.0~100.0% | 0.0% | <input type="radio"/> | 0x415 |

In case several drives drive one load, different drives may bear different proportion of the load. Through the setting of this parameter, the uniform load distribution on these drives could be attained.

The drive takes real-time detection of its load. Output frequency is automatically dropped according to the load and this parameter value, reducing its borne load proportion.

Parameter value of F04.21 corresponds to drop frequency with rated load.

Parameter Description

| Funtion code | Name | Setup range | Default Value | Modifi-cation | Add. |
|--------------|--|-------------------------|---------------|---------------|-------|
| F04.22 | Voltage setting on V/F separated pattern | 0~9 | 0 | ○ | 0x416 |
| F04.23 | Keypad setting voltage | 0.0~Motor rated voltage | 0.0v | ○ | 0x417 |
| F04.24 | Voltage ACC time | 0.0~1000.0s | 0.0s | ○ | 0x418 |
| F04.25 | Voltage DEC time | 0.0~1000.0s | 0.0s | ○ | 0x419 |

This parameter is valid when F4.00 is set to 3

0: Keypad digital setting(F04.23)

1: Keypad potentiometer setting

2: Analog AI1 setting

3: Analog AI2 setting

4: Analog AI3 setting

5: High-speed pulse DI5 setting

6: Multi-step Freq running setting

7: Simple PLC program setting

8: PID control setting

9: Communication setting

Voltage ACC time of V/F separation indicates time required by voltage to rise from 0 to rated motor voltage.

Voltage DEC time of V/F separation indicates time required by voltage to decline from rated motor voltage to 0.

Note:

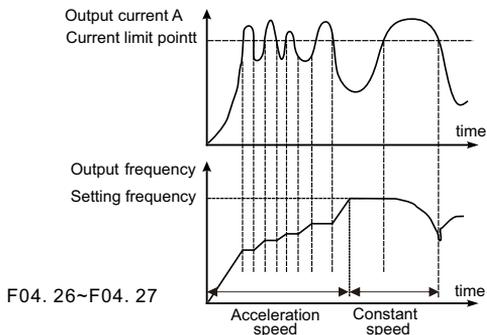
F04.22 100.0% of the set value corresponds to the rated voltage of the motor;

Please refer to the frequency source setting for details.

| Funtion code | Name | Setup range | Default Value | Modifi-cation | Add. |
|--------------|--|-------------------------|---------------|---------------|-------|
| F04.26 | Automatic current limit action selection | 0: Disable 1: Enable | 1 | X | 0x41A |
| F04.27 | Automatic current limit | 50.0~200.0% | 150% | X | 0x41B |

During the AC drive in the accelerate operation, the load too large lead to international motor speed is lower than the increase rate of the output frequency. If without take measures, it will result in accelerated over-current fault and caused the drive trip.

Comparison the limit protection during the operation of the AC drive by detecting the output current and the current limit level F04.27, when the level exceeds the limit as well as in the acceleration running, the AC drive running steadily. If it constant speed operation, the AC drive drop-run. If it sustained over current limit level, the output frequency will continue to fall until to the lower limit frequency. When detected again the output current is below the current limit level, the continue to accelerate running.



| Funtion code | Name | Setup range | Default Value | Modifi-cation | Add. |
|--------------|--|--|-----------------|---------------|-------|
| F04.30 | Over-voltage stall protection | 0: Invalid 1: Stall protection mode 1 2: Stall protection mode 2 | 1 | X | 0x41E |
| F04.31 | Voltage protection of over-voltage stall | 650.0V~800.0V | Model dependent | X | 0x41F |

F04.30 Set Over-voltage stall protection mode

0: Invalid

1: Stall protection mode 1

During the operation of the AC drive, when the DC bus voltage exceeds the over-voltage stall protection voltage (F04.31), the AC drive will automatically pull up the frequency in reverse to consume the feedback voltage of the power generation state during the deceleration process. When the voltage drops below the stall protection voltage, the frequency will automatically return to the normal state to continue operation.

2: Reserved

Group F05

Motor 1 Parameter Group

| Function code | Name | Setup range | Default Value | Modification | Add. |
|---------------|--------------|-------------|---------------|--------------|-------|
| F05.00 | Motor 1 type | 0~1 | 0 | × | 0x500 |

0: Ordinary asynchronous motor

1: AC drive motor

The major difference between ordinary motor and variable frequency motor lies in the handling of motor overload protection. Under low speed run, ordinary motor has poor heat dissipation, so motor overload protection shall be derated at low speed. Since fan-based heat dissipation of variable frequency motor is not affected by motor speed, low-speed overload protection is not necessarily derated.

| Function code | Name | Setup range | Default Value | Modification | Add. |
|---------------|----------------------------|-----------------------------|-----------------|--------------|-------|
| F05.01 | Rated power of motor 1 | 0.1~1000.0kW | Model dependent | × | 0x501 |
| F05.02 | Rated voltage of motor 1 | 0~1200V | Model dependent | × | 0x502 |
| F05.03 | Rated current of motor 1 | 0.1~6000.0A | Model dependent | × | 0x503 |
| F05.04 | Rated frequency of motor 1 | 0.01~F01.07(Max. frequency) | 50.00Hz | × | 0x504 |
| F05.05 | Rated speed of motor1 | 1~36000rpm | Model dependent | × | 0x505 |

The function parameter is used to set the asynchronous motor nameplate parameters. Regardless use the V/F control or vector control, in order to ensure the performance of control, it must be in accordance with the asynchronous motor nameplate parameter and set to the correct F05.01~F05.05 value. In addition, please be noted that, if the power of motor and AC drive standard fitness machine, the distribution power gap is too large (over two files of the power), that the control performance of the AC drive will significantly decreased as well. AC drive provides parameter auto-tuning function. Accurate parameter auto-tuning depends on proper setting of the motor nameplate parameters.

Note:Reset the motor rated power (F05.01), you can initialize F05.02~F05.10 motor parameters.

Parameter Description

| Funtion code | Name | Setup range | Default Value | Modifi- cation | Add. |
|--------------|-------------------------------|---------------|-----------------|----------------|-------|
| F05.06 | Stator resistance of motor 1 | 0.001~65.535Ω | Model dependent | × | 0x506 |
| F05.07 | rotor resistance of motor 1 | 0.001~65.535Ω | Model dependent | × | 0x507 |
| F05.08 | leakage inductance of motor 1 | 0.01~655.35mH | Model dependent | × | 0x508 |
| F05.09 | Mutual inductance of motor 1 | 0.01~655.35mH | Model dependent | × | 0x509 |
| F05.10 | Non-load current of motor 1 | 0.1A~F05.03 | Model dependent | × | 0x50A |

F05.06 ~ F05.10 is asynchronous motor 1 identification parameters, these parameters are not showed in general motor nameplate, they need to obtain from AC drive's auto-tuning on motor parameters. Dynamic auto-tuning can acquire F05.06~F05.10 all the parameters, static auto-tuning only get 3 parameters of F05.06~F05.08 ,the other parameters remain the factory default value.

| Funtion code | Name | Setup range | Default Value | Modifi- cation | Add. |
|--------------|--------------|-------------|---------------|----------------|-------|
| F05.16 | Encoder type | 0~1 | 0 | × | 0x510 |

0: ABZ incremental encoder

1: Rotating transformer

The AC drive using closed-loop vector control motor need to be installed with encoder. AC drive currently supports two types encoders, and different encoders require different PG cards, please purchase the optional PG card correctly and set it properly according to the actual situation with the following function parameters to ensure the operation of the closed loop vector control.

| Funtion code | Name | Setup range | Default Value | Modifi- cation | Add. |
|--------------|-------------------------------|-------------|---------------|----------------|-------|
| F05.17 | Encoder pulses per revolution | 1~65535 | 1024 | × | 0x511 |

When set each lap ABZ encoder output pulse number, users generally obtain each circle of output pulse number through the ABZ incremental encoder nameplate.

Parameter Description

| Funtion code | Name | Setup range | Default Value | Modifi- cation | Add. |
|--------------|---|--------------------------|---------------|-------------------|-------|
| F05.18 | A/B phase sequence of ABZ incremental encoder | 0: Forward 1: Reserve | 0 | × | 0x512 |

0: Forward

1: Reverse

Setting the phase sequence of AB signal of the ABZ encoder, after the encoder and PG card was installed, asynchronous motor will automatically do self-learning and receive phase AB pulse sequence.

Note:If select V/F control or open loop control, automatically self-learning will receive AB pulse sequence.

| Funtion code | Name | Setup range | Default Value | Modifi- cation | Add. |
|--------------|----------------------------------|-------------|---------------|-------------------|-------|
| F05.19 | Number of pole pairs of resolver | 1~65535 | 1 | × | 0x513 |

When selecting the encoder type rotating transformer, this parameter is set rotating transformer of logarithm.

| Funtion code | Name | Setup range | Default Value | Modifi- cation | Add. |
|--------------|--|------------------------------|---------------|-------------------|-------|
| F05.25 | Encoder disconnection fault detection time | 0:No detection 0.1s~10.0s | 0.0 | × | 0x519 |

This parameter takes effect under closed-loop vector control. When the motor is running at none-zero speed, if the drive fails to detect input signals of phases A and B of the encoder in the span of time set by F05.25, the drive will treat abnormality happened to the PG. The drive reports fault "E.ECD" and coast to stop.

When this parameter is set to 0.0s, the detection is disabled.

| Funtion code | Name | Setup range | Default Value | Modifi- cation | Add. |
|--------------|------------------------------|-------------|---------------|-------------------|-------|
| F05.26 | Motor 1 parameter autotuning | 0~2 | 0 | × | 0x51A |

0: No operation

1: Rotation autotuning: Comprehensive motor parameter autotune. It is recommended to use rotation autotuning when high control accuracy is needed.

2: Static autotuning: It is suitable in the cases when the motor can not de-couple from the load. The autotuning for the motor parameter will impact the control accuracy.

Group F06: Motor 1 Vector Control Parameters

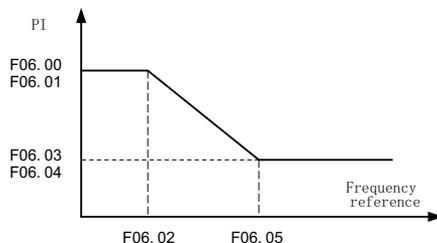
| Funtion code | Name | Setup range | Default Value | Modifi-cation | Add. |
|--------------|--------------------------------|----------------------------------|---------------|-----------------------|-------|
| F06.00 | Speed loop proportional gain 1 | 1~100 | 30 | <input type="radio"/> | 0x600 |
| F06.01 | Speed loop integral time 1 | 0.01~10.000s | 0.50s | <input type="radio"/> | 0x601 |
| F06.02 | Low switching frequency | 0.00Hz~F06.05 | 5.00Hz | <input type="radio"/> | 0x602 |
| F06.03 | Speed loop proportional gain 2 | 1~100 | 20 | <input type="radio"/> | 0x603 |
| F06.04 | Speed loop integral time 2 | 0.01~10.00s | 1.0s | <input type="radio"/> | 0x604 |
| F06.05 | High switching frequency | F06.02~F01.07 (Max. frequency) | 10.00Hz | <input type="radio"/> | 0x605 |

F06.00 to F06.05 are speed loop PI parameters.

If running frequency \leq F06.02(Switchover frequency 1), PI parameters are F06.00 and F06.01.

If running frequency \geq F06.05(Switchover frequency 2), PI parameters are F06.03 and F06.04.

If running frequency is between F06.02 and F06.05, PI parameters are obtained from linear switchover between two groups of PI parameters, as shown in Figure.



To improve the system response, increase the proportional gain or reduce the integral time. Remember to increase proportional gain first to ensure that the system does not oscillate, and then reduce integral time to ensure that the system has quick response and small overshoot.

NOTE:

Incorrect PI setting may cause large speed overshoots and a fast falling speed drop may cause an overvoltage on the DC bus.

Parameter Description

| Function code | Name | Setup range | Default Value | Modification | Add. |
|---------------|-----------------------------------|--------------|---------------|--------------|-------|
| F06.06 | ASR feedback input filtering time | 0.000~0.100s | 0.015s | ○ | 0x606 |

This parameter takes effect only when Motor control technique is FVC. You can improve motor stability by increasing F06.07. Be aware that this may slow dynamic response. Decreasing it will obtain quick system response but may lead to motor oscillation. Adjustment of this parameter is not required normally

| Function code | Name | Setup range | Default Value | Modification | Add. |
|---------------|---|-------------|-----------------|--------------|-------|
| F06.07 | Current loop percentage coefficient KP1 | 0~60000 | Model dependent | ○ | 0x607 |
| F06.08 | Current loop integral coefficient K11 | 0~60000 | Model dependent | ○ | 0x608 |
| F06.09 | Current loop percentage coefficient KP2 | 0~60000 | Model dependent | ○ | 0x609 |
| F06.10 | Current loop integral coefficient K12 | 0~60000 | Model dependent | ○ | 0x60A |

These function parameters are vector control current loop PI parameters. They are obtained from motor auto-tuning. Adjustment of these parameter is not required normally.

The dimension of current loop integral regulator is integral gain rather than integral time. Very large current loop PI gain may lead to control loop oscillation. When current oscillation or torque fluctuation is great, decrease the proportional gain or integral gain.

| Function code | Name | Setup range | Default Value | Modification | Add. |
|---------------|--|-------------|-----------------|--------------|-------|
| F06.11 | Electric torque upper limit setting source selection | 0~6 | Model dependent | ○ | 0x60B |

In the speed control mode, there are 6 ways to set the upper limit source of electric torque, which can be selected by F06.11.

- 0: Keypad digital setting(F06.13)
- 1: Keypad potentiometer setting
- 2: Analog A11 setting
- 3: Analog A12 setting
- 4: Analog A13 setting
- 5: High-speed pulse DI5 setting
- 6: Communication setting

Note: Full range of values 1~6 corresponds to the digital setting of F06.13.

Parameter Description

| Function code | Name | Setup range | Default Value | Modification | Add. |
|---------------|---|-------------|-----------------|-----------------------|-------|
| F06.12 | Braking torque upper limit setting source selection | 0~6 | Model dependent | <input type="radio"/> | 0x60C |

In the speed control mode, there are 6 ways to set the upper limit source of braking torque, which can be selected by F06.12.

0: Keypad digital setting(F06.14)

1: Keypad potentiometer setting

2: Analog AI1 setting

3: Analog AI2 setting

4: Analog AI3 setting

5: High-speed pulse DI5 setting

6: Communication setting

Note: Full range of values 1~6 corresponds to the digital setting of F06.14.

| Function code | Name | Setup range | Default Value | Modification | Add. |
|---------------|---|------------------------------------|---------------|-----------------------|-------|
| F06.13 | Keypad digital setting of electric torque | 0.0~200.0% (Motor rated current) | 150.0% | <input type="radio"/> | 0x60D |
| F06.14 | Keypad digital setting of braking torque | 0.0~200.0% (Motor rated current) | 150.0% | <input type="radio"/> | 0x60E |

F06.11 is set as 0: when the upper torque limit is set digitally, the upper torque full range of the electric state is set as F06.13.

F06.12 is set as 0: when the upper limit of torque is set numerically, the upper full range of torque in power generation state is set as F06.14.

| Function code | Name | Setup range | Default Value | Modification | Add. |
|---------------|---|-------------|---------------|-----------------------|-------|
| F06.15 | Torque limit coefficient influx weakening | 50~200 | 100 | <input type="radio"/> | 0x60F |

Under the pattern of SVC or FVC speed control, and when the drive is running at frequency higher than rated frequency (flux weakening zone), appropriate torque limit coefficient can effectively improve the performance of output torque and Accel/Decel characteristics.

| Function code | Name | Setup range | Default Value | Modification | Add. |
|---------------|----------------------------------|-------------|---------------|-----------------------|-------|
| F06.16 | Compensation coefficient of slip | 50%~200% | 100% | <input type="radio"/> | 0x610 |

This function improves control performance in SVC/FVC .

For FVC , it can adjust output current of the AC drive. Decrease this parameter gradually when a large rating AC drive is controlling a lightly loaded motor. Adjustment of this parameter is not required normally.

Group F07

Motor 2 Parameter Group

When motor 2 is selected as current loaded motor, set motor parameters in Group F07. The specification of Group F07 of motor 2 is the same with that of Group F05 of motor 1.

| Function code | Name | Setup range | Default Value | Modification | Add. |
|---------------|---|--|-----------------|--------------|-------|
| F07.00 | Motor 2 type | 0: Ordinary asynchronous motor (with low-frequency compensation) 1: AC drive motor (without low frequency compensation) | 0 | × | 0x700 |
| F07.01 | Rated power of motor 2 | 0.1~1000.0kW | Model dependent | × | 0x701 |
| F07.02 | Rated voltage of motor 2 | 0~1200V | Model dependent | × | 0x702 |
| F07.03 | Rated current of motor 2 | 0.1~6000.0A | Model dependent | × | 0x703 |
| F07.04 | Rated frequency of motor 2 | 0.01~F01.07(Max. frequency) | 50.00Hz | × | 0x704 |
| F07.05 | Rated speed of motor2 | 1~36000rpm | Model dependent | × | 0x705 |
| F07.06 | Stator resistance of motor 2 | 0.001~65.535Ω | Model dependent | × | 0x706 |
| F07.07 | Rotor resistance of motor 2 | 0.001~65.535Ω | Model dependent | × | 0x707 |
| F07.08 | leakage inductance of motor 2 | 0.01~655.35mH | Model dependent | × | 0x708 |
| F07.09 | Mutual inductance of motor 2 | 0.01~655.35mH | Model dependent | × | 0x709 |
| F07.10 | Non-load current of motor 2 | 0.1A~F07.03 | Model dependent | × | 0x70A |
| F07.16 | Encoder type | 0: ABZ incremental encoder 1: Resolver | 0 | × | 0x710 |
| F07.17 | Encoder pulses per revolution | 1~65535 | 1024 | × | 0x711 |
| F07.18 | A/B phase sequence of ABZ incremental encoder | 0: Forward 1: Reserve | 0 | × | 0x712 |
| F07.19 | Number of pole pairs of resolver | 1~65535 | 1 | × | 0x713 |
| F07.25 | Encoder disconnection fault detection time | 0: No detection 0.1s~10.0s | 0.0 | × | 0x719 |
| F07.26 | Motor 2 parameter autotuning | 0: No operation 1: Rotation autotuning 2: Static autotuning | 0 | × | 0x71A |

Group F08: Motor 2 Vector Control Parameters

When motor 2 is selected as current loaded motor under vector control, please set parameters in Group F08. The specification of vector control parameters Group F08 of motor 2 is the same with that of vector control parameters Group F06 of motor 1.

| Funtion code | Name | Setup range | Default Value | Modifi- cation | Add. |
|--------------|--|--|-----------------|-----------------------|-------|
| F08.00 | Speed loop proportional gain 1 | 1~100 | 30 | <input type="radio"/> | 0x800 |
| F08.01 | Speed loop integral time 1 | 0.01~10.00s | 0.50s | <input type="radio"/> | 0x801 |
| F08.02 | Low switching frequency | 0.00Hz~F08.05 | 5.00Hz | <input type="radio"/> | 0x802 |
| F08.03 | Speed loop proportional gain 2 | 1~100 | 20 | <input type="radio"/> | 0x803 |
| F08.04 | Speed loop integral time 2 | 0.01~10.00s | 1.0s | <input type="radio"/> | 0x804 |
| F08.05 | High switching frequency | F08.02~F01.07 (Max. frequency) | 10.00Hz | <input type="radio"/> | 0x805 |
| F08.06 | ASR feedback input filtering time | 0.000~0.100s | 0.015s | <input type="radio"/> | 0x806 |
| F08.07 | Current loop percentage coefficient KP1 | 0~60000 | Model dependent | <input type="radio"/> | 0x807 |
| F08.08 | Current loop integral coefficient KI1 | 0~60000 | Model dependent | <input type="radio"/> | 0x808 |
| F08.09 | Current loop percentage coefficient KP2 | 0~60000 | Model dependent | <input type="radio"/> | 0x809 |
| F08.10 | Current loop integral coefficient KI2 | 0~60000 | Model dependent | <input type="radio"/> | 0x80A |
| F08.11 | Electric torque upper limit setting source selection | 0: Keypad digital setting(F08.13) 1: Keypad potentiometer setting 2: Analog AI1 setting 3: Analog AI2 setting 4: Analog AI3 setting 5: High-speed pulse DI5 setting 6: Communication setting Note: Full range of values 1~6 corresponds to the digital setting of F08.13. | Model dependent | <input type="radio"/> | 0x80B |

Parameter Description

| Funtion code | Name | Setup range | Default Value | Modifi- cation | Add. |
|--------------|---|--|-----------------|-------------------|-------|
| F08.12 | Braking torque upper limit setting source selection | 0: Keypad digital setting(F08.14) 1: Keypad potentiometer setting 2: Analog AI1 setting 3: Analog AI2 setting 4: Analog AI3 setting 5: High-speed pulse DI5 setting 6: Communication setting Note: Full range of values 1~6 corresponds to the digital setting of F08.14. | Model dependent | ○ | 0x80C |
| F08.13 | Keypad digital setting of electric torque | 0.0~200.0% (Motor rated current) | 150.0% | ○ | 0x80D |
| F08.14 | Keypad digital setting of braking torque | 0.0~200.0% (Motor rated current) | 150.0% | ○ | 0x80E |
| F08.15 | Torque limit coefficient influx weakening | 50~200 | 100 | ○ | 0x80F |
| F08.16 | Compensation coefficient of slip | 50%~200% | 100% | ○ | 0x810 |

Group F09: Torque Control Parameters

| Function code | Name | Setup range | Default Value | Modification | Add. |
|---------------|--------------------------------|-------------|---------------|--------------|-------|
| F09.00 | Speed/Torque control selection | 0~1 | 0 | X | 0x900 |

This function parameter determines whether the AC drive is in speed control or torque control.

0: Speed control

1: Torque control

The AC drive has two digital input functions related to torque control, function 42 "Speed control/Torque control" and function 43 "Torque control prohibited" . The two functions must be used together with parameter F09.00 to implement switchover between speed control and torque control.

When function 42 is enabled, the control mode is determined by setting of F09.00.

When function 42 is disabled, the control mode is reverse to setting of F09.00.

When function 43 is enabled, the AC drive always run in speed control no matter whether function 42 is enabled or disabled.

| Function code | Name | Setup range | Default Value | Modification | Add. |
|---------------|--|----------------|---------------|--------------|-------|
| F09.01 | Torque setting source in torque control | 0~6 | 0 | ○ | 0x901 |
| F09.02 | Torque digital setting in torque control | -200.0%~200.0% | 150.0% | ○ | 0x902 |

These two function parameters select channel of setting torque reference in torque control.

0: Keypad digital setting(F09.02)

1: Keypad potentiometer setting

2: Analog AI1 setting

3: Analog AI2 setting

4: Analog AI3 setting

5: High-speed pulse DI5 setting

6: Communication setting

Torque reference is a relative value. 100.0% corresponds to rated AC drive torque (can be viewed in F99.06). When torque reference is a positive value, the AC drive runs in forward direction. When torque reference is a negative value, the AC drive runs in reverse direction.

Parameter Description

| Funtion code | Name | Setup range | Default Value | Modifi-cation | Add. |
|--------------|----------------------------|--------------|---------------|---------------|-------|
| F09.03 | ACC time in torque control | 0.00~650.00s | 0.00s | ○ | 0x903 |
| F09.04 | DEC time in torque control | 0.00~650.00s | 0.00s | ○ | 0x904 |

These function parameters set acceleration/deceleration time in torque control to implement smooth change of motor speed. This helps to prevent problems such as big noise or too large mechanical stress caused by quick change of motor speed.

But in applications where rapid torque response is required, for example, two motors are used to drive the same load, you need to set these two parameters to 0.00s.

For example, two motors drive the same load. To balance the load level of the two motors, set one drive as master in speed control and set the other as slave in torque control.

The slave will follow output torque of the master as its torque reference, which requires quick response to the master output torque. In this case, set acceleration/deceleration time of the slave in torque control to 0.00s.

| Funtion code | Name | Setup range | Default Value | Modifi-cation | Add. |
|--------------|--|----------------------------------|---------------|---------------|-------|
| F09.05 | Torque control forward rotation upper limit frequency setting source selection | 0~6 | 0 | ○ | 0x905 |
| F09.06 | Torque control forward rotation upper limit frequency keyboard limit value | 0.00Hz~F01.07 (Max. frequency) | 50.0Hz | ○ | 0x906 |

Under torque control, if the set torque is bigger than load torque, motor speed will increase continuously. To avoid over-run, maximum speed should be set to keep motor speed in limited range. This parameter sets the source for limiting the maximum speed of forward run.

0: Keypad digital setting(F09.06)

1: Keypad potentiometer setting

2: Analog AI1 setting

3: Analog AI2 setting

4: Analog AI3 setting

5: High-speed pulse DI5 setting

6: Communication setting

Note: Full range of values 1~6 corresponds to the digital setting of F09.06

Parameter Description

| Funtion code | Name | Setup range | Default Value | Modifi- cation | Add. |
|--------------|--|----------------------------------|---------------|----------------|-------|
| F09.07 | Torque control reverse rotation upper limit frequency setting source selection | 0~6 | 0 | ○ | 0x907 |
| F09.08 | Torque control reverse rotation upper limit frequency keyboard limit value | 0.00Hz~F01.07 (Max. frequency) | 50.0Hz | ○ | 0x908 |

Under torque control, if the set torque is bigger than load torque, motor speed will increase continuously. To avoid over-run, maximum speed should be set to keep motor speed in limited range. This parameter sets the source for limiting the maximum speed of reverse run.

0: Keypad digital setting(F09.08)

1: Keypad potentiometer setting

2: Analog AI1 setting

3: Analog AI2 setting

4: Analog AI3 setting

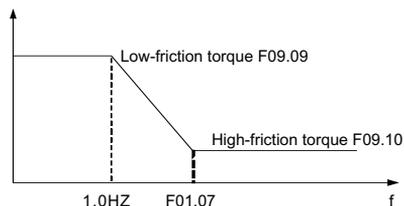
5: High-speed pulse DI5 setting

6: Communication setting

Note: Full range of values 1~6 corresponds to the digital setting of F09.08

| Funtion code | Name | Setup range | Default Value | Modifi- cation | Add. |
|--------------|----------------------------------|--------------------------------|---------------|----------------|-------|
| F09.09 | Low-frictiontorque compensation | 0.0~100.0%(motor rated torque) | 0.0% | ○ | 0x909 |
| F09.10 | High-frictiontorque compensation | 0.0~100.0%(motor rated torque) | 0.0% | ○ | 0x90A |

F09.09 use to set low frequency friction torque compensation amount. F09.10 use to high frequency friction torque compensation amount. Between the low and high frequency, the friction torque is linearly proportional to the amount of compensation in F09.09 and F09.10.



| Funtion code | Name | Setup range | Default Value | Modifi- cation | Add. |
|--------------|-------------------------------------|--------------------------------|---------------|----------------|-------|
| F09.11 | Coefficient of inertia compensation | 0.0~100.0%(motor rated torque) | 0.0% | ○ | 0x90B |

This parameter takes effect only in torque control. This parameter value is to compensate mechanical rotary inertia during acceleration/deceleration.

Group F10: Keypad Operation and LED Display

| Function code | Name | Setup range | Default Value | Modification | Add. |
|---------------|---------------------------------|-------------|---------------|--------------|--------|
| F10.00 | The key of S function selection | 0~6 | 1 | × | 0x0A00 |

0: No function

1: Forward jog, Press S key to begin the jogging FWD running.

2: Reverse jog, Press S key to begin the jogging REV running.

3: Forward/reverse switchover, Press S to shift the displayed function code from right to left.

4: Run command sources shifted,

when F02.00 set as 0, S key command source switch is invalid.

when F00.01 set as 1 or 2 (terminal), S key can achieve the switch between terminals and operation panels

When F00.01 set as 3 or 4 (communication), S key can achieve the switch between communication and operation panels.

5: Clear the data of exact stop

Note:

When S key is used for forward/reverse switching (F10.00=3), the inverter will not remember the state after switching after power off.

When switching command channels using the S key (F10.00=4), if F02.00 is set to 0, the S key command source switch is invalid. When F02.00 is set to 1 or 2 (terminal), switch between terminal and operation panel can be achieved by S key. When F02.00 sets bit 3 or 4 (communication), the switch between communication and operation panel can be realized through S key.

When S key is used to clear the data during the accurate stop process (F10.00=5), it means that after pressing S key, the current count value, current length and current running time are all cleared 0.

Parameter Description

| Funtion code | Name | Setup range | Default Value | Modifi- cation | Add. |
|--------------|---|-------------|---------------|-------------------|--------|
| F10.01 | Display parameter setting 1 on run status | 0~65535 | 53 | ○ | 0x0A01 |

The F10.01 Parameter Setting Function Table

| Parameters | DEC | Parameters | DEC |
|-----------------------------|----------------|-------------------------------------|----------------|
| Running frequency (Hz ON) | $2^0=1$ | Setting frequency (Hz flickering) | $2^1=2$ |
| Bus voltage (V ON) | $2^2=4$ | Output voltage (V ON) | $2^3=8$ |
| Output current (A ON) | $2^4=16$ | Motor speed(rpm ON) | $2^5=32$ |
| Output power (% ON) | $2^6=64$ | Output torque (% ON) | $2^7=128$ |
| PID reference (% ON) | $2^8=256$ | PID feedback (% ON) | $2^9=512$ |
| DI terminal state | $2^{10}=1024$ | DO terminal state | $2^{11}=2048$ |
| AI1(V on) | $2^{12}=4096$ | AI2(V on) | $2^{13}=8192$ |
| AI3(V on) | $2^{14}=16384$ | Linear speed | $2^{15}=32768$ |

When the converter is running, the specified parameters in F10.01 need to be displayed. It is only necessary to add the decimal corresponding to all display parameters and fill in F10.01

| Funtion code | Name | Setup range | Default Value | Modifi- cation | Add. |
|--------------|---|-------------|---------------|-------------------|--------|
| F10.02 | Display parameter setting 2 on run status | 0~65535 | 0 | ○ | 0x0A02 |

The F10.02 Parameter Setting Function Table

| Parameters | DEC | Parameters | DEC |
|----------------------------|-----------|-------------------------------|-----------|
| PLC current segment number | $2^0=1$ | Pulse count value | $2^1=2$ |
| Length value | $2^2=4$ | Torque setting value (% ON) | $2^3=8$ |
| Pulse Di5 frequency | $2^4=16$ | Load speed | $2^5=32$ |
| IGBT temperature | $2^6=64$ | AC input voltage | $2^7=128$ |
| Encoder feedback speed | $2^8=256$ | Reserve | |

When the converter is running, the specified parameters in F10.02 need to be displayed. It is only necessary to add the decimal corresponding to all display parameters and fill in F10.02

Parameter Description

| Function code | Name | Setup range | Default Value | Modification | Add. |
|---------------|--|-------------|---------------|-----------------------|--------|
| F10.04 | Display parameter setting on stop status | 0~65535 | 7 | <input type="radio"/> | 0x0A04 |

The F10.04 Parameter Setting Function Table

| Parameters | DEC | Parameters | DEC |
|-------------------------------------|----------------|----------------------------|----------------|
| Setting frequency (Hz flickering) | $2^0=1$ | Motor speed(rpm ON) | $2^1=2$ |
| Bus voltage (V ON) | $2^2=4$ | AC input voltage (V ON) | $2^3=8$ |
| DI terminal state | $2^4=16$ | DO terminal state | $2^5=32$ |
| PID reference (% ON) | $2^6=64$ | PID feedback (% ON) | $2^7=128$ |
| AI1(V on) | $2^8=256$ | AI2(V on) | $2^9=512$ |
| AI3(V on) | $2^{10}=1024$ | Length value | $2^{11}=2048$ |
| Pulse count value | $2^{12}=4096$ | PLC current segment number | $2^{13}=8192$ |
| Load speed | $2^{14}=16384$ | Pulse Di5 frequency | $2^{15}=32768$ |

When the converter is running, the specified parameters in F10.04 need to be displayed. It is only necessary to add the decimal corresponding to all display parameters and fill in F10.04

| Function code | Name | Setup range | Default Value | Modification | Add. |
|---------------|----------------------|-------------|---------------|-----------------------|--------|
| F10.06 | Auxiliary Monitoring | 0~41 | 2 | <input type="radio"/> | 0x0A06 |

This parameter is used to set the parameters displayed in the digital tube under the control panel. The display parameters need to be consistent with the serial number of F99 groups of parameters

| Function code | Name | Setup range | Default Value | Modification | Add. |
|---------------|--|---|---------------|-----------------------|--------|
| F10.09 | Load speed display coefficient | 0.001~ 65.000 | 1.000 | <input type="radio"/> | 0x0A09 |
| F10.10 | Number of decimal places for loadspeed display | 0.Zero decimal point 1.One decimal point 2.Two decimal points 3.Three decimal points | 0 | <input type="radio"/> | 0x0A0A |

When the display of load speed is needed, the corresponding relationship between the output frequency of the AC drive and the load speed can be adjusted by F10.09, and the decimal number displayed in the load speed can be set by F10.10. With these two parameters, the user can match the display value of the load speed of the decimal point corresponding to the output frequency.

Group F11 Digital Input Terminal Group

| Function code | Name | Setup range | Default Value | Modification | Add. |
|---------------|---|---|---------------|--------------|--------|
| F11.00 | DI1 terminals function selection | 0: No function 1: Forward 2: Reverse | 1 | × | 0x0B00 |
| F11.01 | DI2 terminals function selection | 3: Three-wire control operation 4: Forward Jogging 5: Reverse Jogging 6: Coast to stop 7: External STOP terminal 1 | 2 | × | 0x0B01 |
| F11.02 | DI3 terminals function selection | 8: External STOP terminal 2(DEC time4) 9: Immediate DC injection braking 10: DEC DC injection braking 11: Run Pause | 4 | × | 0x0B02 |
| F11.03 | DI4 terminals function selection | 12: Fault reset 13: Shift the command 1 14: Shift the command 2 15: Shift frequency command | 12 | × | 0x0B03 |
| F11.04 | DI5 terminals function selection | 16: Terminal UP 17: Terminal DOWN 18: Clear UP/DOWN (including \wedge/v key) adjustment | 0 | × | 0x0B04 |
| F11.05 | DI6 terminals function selection | 19: Multi-step speed terminal 1 20: Multi-step speed terminal 2 21: Multi-step speed terminal 3 22: Multi-step speed terminal 4 | 0 | × | 0x0B05 |
| F11.06 | DI7 terminals function selection (extension card function) | 23: PLC status reset 24: PID parameters switching 25: PID second digital given switching terminal | 0 | × | 0x0B06 |
| F11.07 | DI8 terminals function selection (extension card function) | 26: PID action direction reverse 27: PID pause 28: Pulse input (valid only for DI5) | 0 | × | 0x0B07 |
| F11.08 | DI9 terminals function selection (extension card function) | 29: Swing pause 30: Counter input 31: Counter reset | 0 | × | 0x0B08 |
| F11.09 | DI10 terminals function selection (extension card function) | 32: Length count input 33: Length reset 34: Clear the current running time 35: Reverse prohibited 36: DEC/ACC time 1 37: DEC/ACC time 2 38: DEC/ACC disabling 39: External fault input 1 40: External fault input 2 41: Motor 1/2 switchover 42: Speed control/Torque control switchover 43: Torque control prohibited | 0 | × | 0x0B09 |

Parameter Description

Terminal Function Explained in Details

| Setting Value | Function | Instruction |
|---------------|--------------------------------|---|
| 0 | No function | Even if there is a signal input, the AC drive remain the same. Unused terminal was set to NO Function to prevent the wrong action. |
| 1 | Forward rotation operation | Through the external terminal to control the AC drive forward and reverse running. |
| 2 | Reverse rotation operation | |
| 3 | 3-wire control operation | There are two-wire control and three-wire control about Forward (FWD) and reverse (REV).In case of three-wire control is enabled, "three-wire control" terminal is activated. For details, refer to F11.13 (FWD/REV terminal control mode). |
| 4 | Forward jogging | Jogging frequency, jogging acceleration and deceleration time, please refer to F01.11、 F03.08、 F03.09 |
| 5 | Reverse jogging | |
| 6 | Coast to stop | AC drive without output, the motor is not controlled by the AC drive. For the large inertia load and no requirements for the stopping time adopts this method. |
| 7 | External STOP terminal 1 | In operation panel control, the terminal set for this function can be used to stop the AC drive, equivalent to function of the STOP key on the operation panel. |
| 8 | External STOP terminal 2 | This function enables the AC drive to decelerate to stop in any control mode (operation panel, terminal or communication). In this case, the deceleration time is deceleration time 4(F03.07). |
| 9 | Immediate DC injection braking | Once the terminal set for this function becomes on, the AC drive directly switches over to DC injection braking state. |
| 10 | DEC DC injection braking | When terminal set for this function becomes on, the AC drive decelerates to DC injection braking frequency(F02.10) threshold and then switches over to DC injection braking state. |
| 11 | Operation Pause | The AC drive deceleration stop, but all the operating parameters are memory state. Such as, PLC parameters, the frequency of the swing parameters and PID parameters. This signal disappears, the AC drive resume to the previous state before the stop. |
| 12 | Fault reset | Same function with the Keypad on the STOP/RESET reset and used to achieve remote fault reset. |
| 13 | Shift the command 1 | If command source is terminal control (F02.00 = 1,2), this terminal is used to perform switchover between terminal control and operation panel control. If command source is communication control (F02.00 =3,4), this terminal is used to perform switchover between communication control and operation panel control. |

Parameter Description

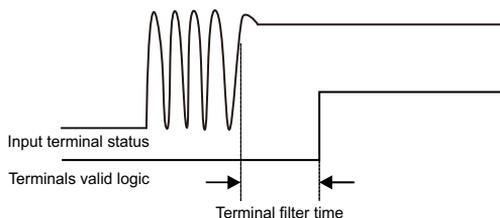
| Setting Value | Function | Instruction | | | | | | | | |
|---|--|---|---------------|---------------|---------------|---------------|------|------|------|------|
| 14 | Shift the command 2 | Terminal set for this function is used to perform switchover between terminal control and communication control. If command source is terminal control, the AC drive switches over to communication control after the terminal becomes ON. | | | | | | | | |
| 15 | Shift frequency command | The terminal set for this function is used to perform switchover between two frequency reference setting channels according to setting in F01.04. | | | | | | | | |
| 16 | Terminal UP | The terminals selecting these two functions are used for increment and decrement when frequency reference is input via external DI terminal, or when frequency source is digital setting. | | | | | | | | |
| 17 | Terminal DOWN | | | | | | | | | |
| 18 | Clear UP/DOWN (including ^/∨ key) adjustment | If the frequency source is digital setting, the terminal set for this function is used to clear the modification by using the UP/DOWN function or the increment/decrement key on the operation panel, restoring the frequency reference to the value of F01.04. | | | | | | | | |
| 19 | Multi-step speed terminal 1 | Through the combination of the four terminals digital state can achieve 16 speed settings. Note: Multi segment speed terminal 1 is low-order, multi segment speed terminal 4 is high-order. | | | | | | | | |
| 20 | Multi-step speed terminal 2 | | | | | | | | | |
| 21 | Multi-step speed terminal 3 | | | | | | | | | |
| 22 | Multi-step speed terminal 4 | | | | | | | | | |
| <table border="1" style="margin: auto;"> <tr> <td style="text-align: center;">MS terminal 4</td> <td style="text-align: center;">MS terminal 3</td> <td style="text-align: center;">MS terminal 2</td> <td style="text-align: center;">MS terminal 1</td> </tr> <tr> <td style="text-align: center;">BIT3</td> <td style="text-align: center;">BIT2</td> <td style="text-align: center;">BIT1</td> <td style="text-align: center;">BIT0</td> </tr> </table> | | | MS terminal 4 | MS terminal 3 | MS terminal 2 | MS terminal 1 | BIT3 | BIT2 | BIT1 | BIT0 |
| MS terminal 4 | MS terminal 3 | MS terminal 2 | MS terminal 1 | | | | | | | |
| BIT3 | BIT2 | BIT1 | BIT0 | | | | | | | |
| 23 | PLC status reset | Restart the simple PLC process, clear the previous PLC state memory information. | | | | | | | | |
| 24 | PID parameters switching | PID parameters are F19.05~F19.07 when terminal set for this function becomes off; PID parameters are F19.13~F19.15 when terminal set for this function becomes on. | | | | | | | | |
| 25 | PID second digital given switching | For switching PID second digital given | | | | | | | | |
| 26 | PID action direction reverse | When terminal set for this function becomes on, PID operation direction is reversed to direction set in F19.04. | | | | | | | | |
| 27 | PID control pause | PID temporary failure, the AC drive maintain the current frequency output. | | | | | | | | |
| 28 | Pulse input (valid only for DI5) | DI5 is used for pulse input as frequency reference. | | | | | | | | |
| 29 | Swing pause | When terminal set for this function becomes on, the wobble function becomes disabled and the drive outputs center frequency. | | | | | | | | |
| 30 | Counter input | Terminal set for this function is used to count pulses. | | | | | | | | |
| 31 | Counter reset | Terminal set for this function is used to clear counter. | | | | | | | | |
| 32 | Length count input | Terminal set for this function is used to count pulses of the length signal. | | | | | | | | |
| 33 | Length reset | The terminal set for this function is used to clear length | | | | | | | | |

Parameter Description

| Setting Value | Function | Instruction | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
|---------------|--|---|------------------------|---------------------------|------------------------|---------------------------|-----|-----|--------------------|---------------|-----|----|--------------------|---------------|----|-----|--------------------|---------------|----|----|--------------------|---------------|
| 34 | Clear the current running time | Clear the running time this time. | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| 35 | Reverse prohibited | When terminal set for this function becomes on, reverse running of the AC drive is prohibited. It is the same as function of F02.14 | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| 36 | Dec /Acc time 1 | Through the combination of these two terminals to select 4 groups of acceleration and deceleration time: <table border="1" style="margin-left: 20px;"> <thead> <tr> <th>Terminal 2</th> <th>Terminal 1</th> <th>Dec/Acc time selection</th> <th>Correspondence parameters</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>OFF</td> <td>OFF</td> <td>Dec and Acc time 1</td> <td>F03.00/F03.01</td> </tr> <tr> <td>OFF</td> <td>ON</td> <td>Dec and Acc time 2</td> <td>F03.02/F03.03</td> </tr> <tr> <td>ON</td> <td>OFF</td> <td>Dec and Acc time 3</td> <td>F03.04/F03.05</td> </tr> <tr> <td>ON</td> <td>ON</td> <td>Dec and Acc time 4</td> <td>F03.06/F03.07</td> </tr> </tbody> </table> | Terminal 2 | Terminal 1 | Dec/Acc time selection | Correspondence parameters | OFF | OFF | Dec and Acc time 1 | F03.00/F03.01 | OFF | ON | Dec and Acc time 2 | F03.02/F03.03 | ON | OFF | Dec and Acc time 3 | F03.04/F03.05 | ON | ON | Dec and Acc time 4 | F03.06/F03.07 |
| Terminal 2 | Terminal 1 | | Dec/Acc time selection | Correspondence parameters | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| OFF | OFF | | Dec and Acc time 1 | F03.00/F03.01 | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| OFF | ON | | Dec and Acc time 2 | F03.02/F03.03 | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| ON | OFF | Dec and Acc time 3 | F03.04/F03.05 | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| ON | ON | Dec and Acc time 4 | F03.06/F03.07 | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| 37 | Dec/ Acc time2 | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| 38 | Dec/Acc disabling | To ensure that the AC drive is not affected by external signals (except for the shutdown command), to maintain the current output frequency. | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| 39 | External fault input 1 | When the external fault signal sent to the AC drive, the AC drive display fault and shut down. | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| 40 | External fault input 2 | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| 41 | shift the motor 1 to motor 2 | When this function terminal is effective, motor 1 control switch to the motor 2 control. | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| 42 | Speed control/ Torque control switchover | This function enables the AC drive to switch over between speed control and torque control. When terminal set for this function becomes off, the AC drive runs in the mode set in F09.00. When terminal set for this function becomes on, the AC drive switches over to the other control mode. | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| 43 | Torque control prohibited | When the terminal set for this function becomes on, torque control is disabled and the AC drive enters speed control. | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |

| Funtion code | Name | Setup range | Default Value | Modifi-cation | Add. |
|--------------|--|--------------|---------------|---------------|--------|
| F11.10 | Filtering time of digital input terminal | 0.000~1.000s | 0.010s | ○ | 0x0B0A |

Setting DI1~DI10 terminal sampling filter time. In the large disturbance conditions, this parameter should be increased to prevent misuse.



Parameter Description

| Funtion code | Name | Setup range | Default Value | Modifi-cation | Add. |
|--------------|----------------------------|-------------|---------------|---------------|--------|
| F11.11 | DI active mode selection 1 | 00000~11111 | 00000 | X | 0x0B0B |
| F11.12 | DI active mode selection 2 | 00000~11111 | 00000 | X | 0x0B0C |

These two function parameters set active mode of DI terminals.

0: High level active

If a high level voltage is applied to DI terminal, the DI signal will be seen as active. That is, the DI terminal becomes active when being connected with COM, and inactive when being disconnected from COM.

1: Low level active

If a low level voltage is applied to DI terminal, the DI signal will be seen as active. That is, the DI terminal becomes active when being disconnected from COM, and inactive when being connected with COM.

| F11.11 sets the polarity selection for DI1~DI5 | | F11.12 sets the polarity selection for DI5~DI10 | |
|--|--------------------------------------|---|--------------------------------------|
| Ones:DI1 | 0:Positive logic 1:Negative logic | Ones:DI6 | 0:Positive logic 1:Negative logic |
| Tens:DI2 | 0:Positive logic 1:Negative logic | Tens:DI7 | 0:Positive logic 1:Negative logic |
| Hundreds:DI3 | 0:Positive logic 1:Negative logic | Hundreds:DI8 | 0:Positive logic 1:Negative logic |
| Thousand:DI4 | 0:Positive logic 1:Negative logic | Thousand:DI9 | 0:Positive logic 1:Negative logic |
| Ten thousand:DI5 | 0:Positive logic 1:Negative logic | Ten thousand:DI10 | 0:Positive logic 1:Negative logic |

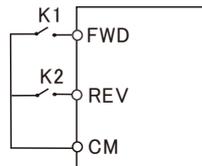
| Funtion code | Name | Setup range | Default Value | Modifi-cation | Add. |
|--------------|--------------------------------|-------------|---------------|---------------|--------|
| F11.13 | Terminals control running mode | 0~3 | 0 | X | 0x0B0D |

This parameter defines four different modes of controlling the operation of the inverter via the external terminal.

0: Two-line running mode

This mode is the most commonly used one . The forward/reverse rotation of the motor is decided by the commands of FWD and REV terminals .

| K1 | K2 | Running Command |
|----|----|------------------|
| 0 | 0 | Stop |
| 1 | 0 | Forward Rotation |
| 0 | 1 | Reverse Rotation |
| 1 | 1 | Stop |

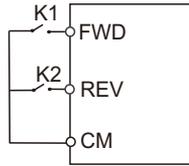


Two-line Running 1

1: Two-line running mode

When this mode is adopted , REV is enabled terminal . The direction is determined by the status of FWD .

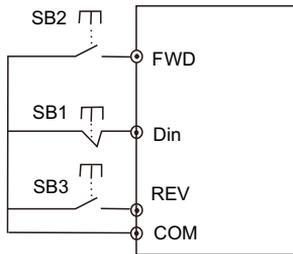
| K1 | K2 | Running Command |
|----|----|------------------|
| 0 | 0 | Stop |
| 1 | 0 | Forward Rotation |
| 1 | 1 | Reverse Rotation |
| 0 | 1 | Stop |



Two-line Running 2

2: Three-line running mode

In this mode , Din is enabled terminal , and the direction is controlled by FWD and REV respectively .However , the pulse is enabled by disconnecting the signal of Din terminal when the inverter stops .



SB1: Stop button
 SB2: Forward rotation button
 SB3: Reverse rotation button

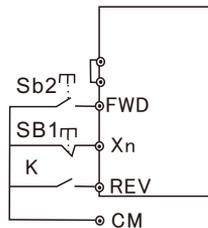
Three-line Running Mode 1

3: Three-line running mode

In this mode, Din is enabled terminal , and the running command is given by FWD(pulse enabled), while the direction is determined by the status of REV .Stop command is performed by disconnecting the Din signal .

| K | Running Direction Selection |
|---|-----------------------------|
| 0 | Forward Rotation |
| 1 | Reverse Rotation |

Sb1: Stop button
 Sb2: Running button



Three-line Running Mode 2

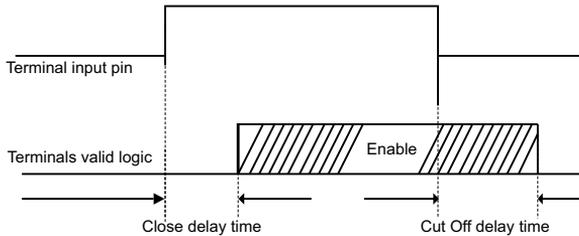
Parameter Description

| Funtion code | Name | Setup range | Default Value | Modifi-cation | Add. |
|--------------|-----------------------|------------------|---------------|---------------|--------|
| F11.14 | Terminal UP/DOWN rate | 0.001Hz~65.000Hz | 1.000Hz | ○ | 0x0B0E |

This parameter is used to set the step size of frequency adjustment UP/DOWN. The step size is defined as frequency change per second.

| Funtion code | Name | Setup range | Default Value | Modifi-cation | Add. |
|--------------|----------------------------------|-------------|---------------|---------------|--------|
| F11.15 | Switch-on delay of DI1 terminal | 0.0~3600.0s | 0.0s | X | 0x0B0F |
| F11.16 | Switch-off delay of DI1 terminal | 0.0~3600.0s | 0.0s | X | 0x0B10 |
| F11.17 | Switch-on delay of DI2 terminal | 0.0~3600.0s | 0.0s | X | 0x0B11 |
| F11.18 | Switch-off delay of DI2 terminal | 0.0~3600.0s | 0.0s | X | 0x0B12 |
| F11.19 | Switch-on delay of DI3 terminal | 0.0~3600.0s | 0.0s | X | 0x0B13 |
| F11.20 | Switch-off delay of DI3 terminal | 0.0~3600.0s | 0.0s | X | 0x0B14 |

Function Code defines the programmable input terminal's corresponding delay time during the level changing from the starting period to disconnected.



Group F12 Digital Output Terminal Group

| Function code | Name | Setup range | Default Value | Modification | Add. |
|---------------|------------|-------------|---------------|--------------|--------|
| F12.00 | HDO output | 0~1 | 0 | ○ | 0x0C00 |

0: Open collector pole high speed pulse output

(See F15.02 for detailed information of the related function)

1: Open collector pole output

(See F12.02 for detailed information of the related function)

| Function code | Name | Setup range | Default Value | Modification | Add. |
|---------------|-----------------|-------------|---------------|--------------|--------|
| F12.01 | DO1 output | 0~37 | 0 | ○ | 0x0C01 |
| F12.02 | HDO output | | 0 | ○ | 0x0C02 |
| F12.03 | Relay T1 output | | 1 | ○ | 0x0C03 |
| F12.04 | Relay T2 output | | 7 | ○ | 0x0C04 |
| F12.05 | Relay T3 output | | 0 | ○ | 0x0C05 |

Output Terminal Detail Introduction

| Setting Value | Function | Instruction |
|---------------|----------------------------|--|
| 0 | Invalid | Output terminal without any function |
| 1 | In operation | When the AC drive in operation, there is frequency output, output ON signal. |
| 2 | Forward rotation operation | When the AC drive in forward operation, there is frequency output, output ON signal. |
| 3 | Reverse rotation operation | When the AC drive in reverse operation, there is frequency output, output ON signal. |
| 4 | Jogging operation | When the AC drive in jogging operation, there is frequency output, output ON signal. |
| 5 | Zero-speed running | When the AC drive output frequency and the given frequency are zero, output ON signal. |
| 6 | Ready for operation | The main circuit and control circuit power supply is set, AC drive protection function does not work, when AC drive is in operation state, output ON signal. |
| 7 | AC drive fault | When the AC drive failure, output ON signal. |

Parameter Description

| Setting Value | Function | Instruction |
|---------------|---------------------------------|---|
| 8 | AC drive overload pre-alarming | Terminal set for this function becomes on 10s before the AC drive performs overload protection. |
| 9 | Motor overload pre-alarming | The AC drive judges motor overload pre-warning according to pre warning threshold before performing overload protection. If this threshold is exceeded, terminal set for this function becomes on. For motor overload parameters, see descriptions of F29.02~F29.06 |
| 10 | Underload per-alarming | When the AC drive load in the lower warning point, and warning time is over, output ON signal. Refer to the function code F29.07~F29.11 for details. |
| 11 | Frequency arrival | The operating frequency of the AC drive is within a certain range of the target frequency and outputs ON signal. Reference function code F12.17 detailed instructions. |
| 12 | Upper limit frequency arrival | When the operating frequency reaches the upper limit frequency, output ON signal. |
| 13 | Lower limit frequency arrival | When running frequency reaches frequency lower limit, terminal set for this function becomes on. When the AC drive is in stop status, terminal set for this function becomes off. |
| 14 | Frequency detection FDT1 | Reference function code F12.18~F12.19 detailed instructions. |
| 15 | Frequency detection FDT2 | Reference function code F12.20~F12.21 detailed instructions. |
| 16 | Any frequency 1 arrival | Please refer to function code F12.22~F12.23 for details. |
| 17 | Any frequency 2 arrival | Please refer to function code F12.24~F12.25 for details. |
| 18 | Reserved | |
| 19 | Completion of Simple PLC stage | When the current phase of the simple PLC complete operation, output signal. |
| 20 | Completion of Simple PLC Circle | When the simple PLC complete a cycle, output signal. |
| 21 | PID sleeping | When the AC drive enters PID sleep state, output ON signal |
| 22 | Any Current 1 arrival | Please refer to function code F12.28~F12.29 for details. |
| 23 | Any Current 2 arrival | Please refer to function code F12.30~F12.312 for details. |
| 24 | Load status | If the output current exceeds the rated current *F12.26, the output is valid; if the output current is lower than the rated current *F12.27, the output is invalid and remains between the two. |
| 25 | Setting count value arrival | When the value of the test over F20.08 set value, output ON signal. |
| 26 | Defined count value arrival | When the value of the test over F20.09 set value, output ON signal. |

Parameter Description

| Setting Value | Function | Instruction |
|---------------|---|--|
| 27 | Setting length attained | When the actual length of the test is over the length of the F20.05 set, output ON signal. |
| 28 | Designated length attained | When the actual length of the test is over the length of the F20.06 set, output ON signal. |
| 29 | Setting Running time arrival | When the total running time of the AC drive over F20.10 set time , output ON signal. |
| 30 | MODBUS communications virtual terminal output | Output signal is set according to the setting value of MODBUS, 1 for ON signal, 0 for OFF signal. |
| 31 | Output DI1 | Output DI1 state |
| 32 | Output DI2 | Output DI2 state |
| 33 | Limit the output DI1 | When the DI1 terminal is effective, the output terminal will be effective immediately. After the corresponding disconnect delay time of the set terminal, the output terminal will be invalid. |
| 34 | Ai1 input limit exceeded | Terminal set for this function becomes on when AI1 input is larger than value set in F12.33 (AI1 input voltage upper limit) or smaller than value set in F12.32 (AI1 input voltage lower limit). |
| 35 | Brake control | Reference function code F12.34~F12.40 detailed instructions. |
| 36 | PID feedback offline | Reference function code F19.27~F19.29 detailed instructions. |
| 37 | Motor overheat warning | Terminal set for this function becomes on when motor temperature reaches value set in F29.24 (Motor overheat pending threshold). You can view motor temperature by using F99.33. |

| Function code | Name | Setup range | Default Value | Modification | Add. |
|---------------|------------------------------|-------------|---------------|--------------|-------|
| F12.06 | Polarity of output terminals | 00000~11111 | 00000 | ○ | 0xC06 |

This function parameter sets active mode of terminals DO1, HDO, T1, T2, and T3.

0: Positive logic

Digital output terminal becomes active when being connected with COM, and inactive when being disconnected from COM.

1: Negative logic

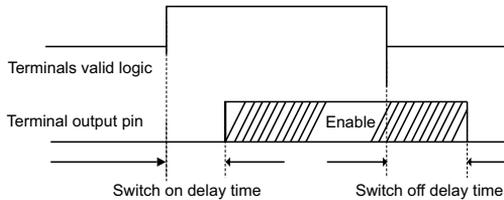
Digital output terminal becomes active when being disconnected from COM, and inactive when being connected with COM.

| F12.06 sets the polarity selection for Output | | |
|---|------------------|------------------|
| Ones:DO1 | 0:Positive logic | 1:Negative logic |
| Tens:HDO | 0:Positive logic | 1:Negative logic |
| Hundreds:T1 | 0:Positive logic | 1:Negative logic |
| Thousand:T2 | 0:Positive logic | 1:Negative logic |
| Ten thousand:T3 | 0:Positive logic | 1:Negative logic |

Parameter Description

| Function code | Name | Setup range | Default Value | Modification | Add. |
|---------------|---------------------------|-------------|---------------|-----------------------|--------|
| F12.07 | DO1 switch-on delay time | 0.0~3600.0s | 0.0s | <input type="radio"/> | 0x0C07 |
| F12.08 | DO1 switch-off delay time | 0.0~3600.0s | 0.0s | <input type="radio"/> | 0x0C08 |
| F12.09 | HDO switch-on delay time | 0.0~3600.0s | 0.0s | <input type="radio"/> | 0x0C09 |
| F12.10 | HDO switch-off delay time | 0.0~3600.0s | 0.0s | <input type="radio"/> | 0x0C0A |
| F12.11 | T1 switch-on delay time | 0.0~3600.0s | 0.0s | <input type="radio"/> | 0x0C0B |
| F12.12 | T1 switch-off delay time | 0.0~3600.0s | 0.0s | <input type="radio"/> | 0x0C0C |
| F12.13 | T2 switch-on delay time | 0.0~3600.0s | 0.0s | <input type="radio"/> | 0x0C0D |
| F12.14 | T2 switch-off delay time | 0.0~3600.0s | 0.0s | <input type="radio"/> | 0x0C0E |

Function Code defines the programmable input terminal's corresponding delay time during the level changing from the starting period to disconnected.

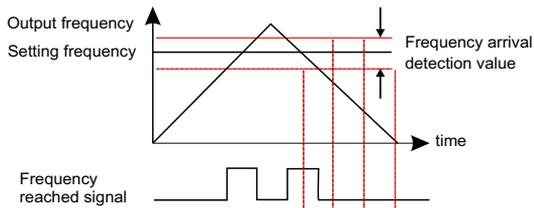


Note:

F12.09 and F12.10 valid only in F12.00 = 1.

| Function code | Name | Setup range | Default Value | Modification | Add. |
|---------------|-----------------------------------|-------------|---------------|-----------------------|--------|
| F12.17 | Frequency arrival detection value | 0.0%~100.0% | 0.0% | <input type="radio"/> | 0x0C11 |

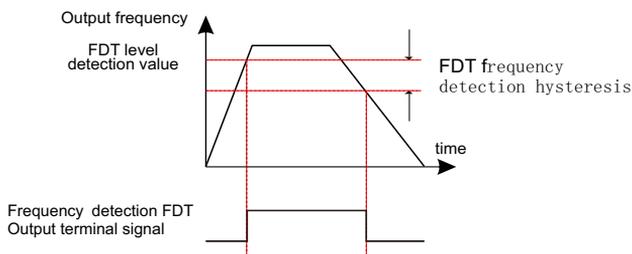
When the output frequency is among the positive or negative detection range of the set frequency, the multi-function digital output terminal will output the signal of "frequency arrival", see the diagram below for detailed information:



Parameter Description

| Funtion code | Name | Setup range | Default Value | Modifi- cation | Add. |
|--------------|-------------------------------------|-------------------------------|---------------|-------------------|--------|
| F12.18 | FDT1 frequency detection value | 0.00Hz~F01.07(Max. frequency) | 50.00Hz | ○ | 0x0C12 |
| F12.19 | FDT1 frequency detection hysteresis | 0.0%~100.0% | 5.0% | ○ | 0x0C13 |
| F12.20 | FDT2 frequency detection value | 0.00Hz~F01.07(Max. frequency) | 50.00Hz | ○ | 0x0C14 |
| F12.21 | FDT2 frequency detection hysteresis | 0.0%~100.0% | 5.0% | ○ | 0x0C15 |

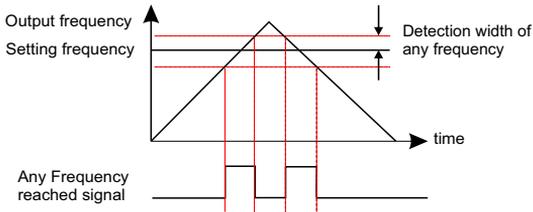
When the output frequency exceeds the corresponding frequency of FDT frequency detection value , the multi-function digital output terminals will output the signal of "frequency detect FDT" until the output frequency decreases to a value lower than(FDTfrequency detection hysteresis)the corresponding frequency, the signal is invalid. Below is the ware form diagram:



| Funtion code | Name | Setup range | Default Value | Modifi- cation | Add. |
|--------------|------------------------------------|-------------------------------|---------------|-------------------|--------|
| F12.22 | Detection of any frequency 1 | 0.00Hz~F01.07(Max. frequency) | 50.00Hz | ○ | 0x0C16 |
| F12.23 | Detection width of any frequency 1 | 0.0%~100.0%(Max. frequency) | 0 | ○ | 0x0C17 |
| F12.24 | Detection of any frequency 2 | 0.00Hz~F01.07(Max. frequency) | 50.00Hz | ○ | 0x0C18 |
| F12.25 | Detection width of any frequency 2 | 0.0%~100.0%(Max. frequency) | 0 | × | 0x0C19 |

Parameter Description

The drive provides two groups of frequency detection parameters for the digital output functions 16 and 17. When the output frequency is in the range of the detection width, the digital output terminal set for function 16 or 17 becomes on.



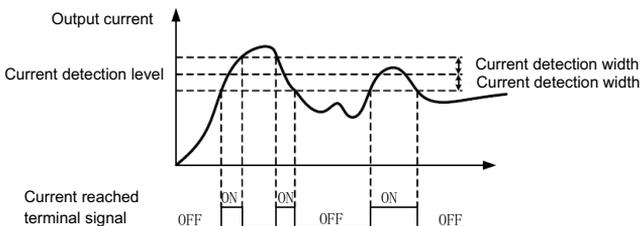
| Function code | Name | Setup range | Default Value | Modification | Add. |
|---------------|-----------------------------|----------------------------------|---------------|--------------|--------|
| F12.26 | Upper limit of load current | 0.0%~300.0%(Motor rated current) | 100.0% | × | 0x0C1A |
| F12.27 | Lower limit of load current | 0.0%~300.0%(Motor rated current) | 50.0% | × | 0x0C1B |

Parameters are used to set the upper and lower limits of the load current

| Function code | Name | Setup range | Default Value | Modification | Add. |
|---------------|----------------------------------|----------------------------------|---------------|--------------|--------|
| F12.28 | Any current reaching 1 value | 0.0%~300.0%(Motor rated current) | 100.0% | ○ | 0x0C1C |
| F12.29 | Any current reaching 1 amplitude | 0.0%~300.0%(Motor rated current) | 0.0% | ○ | 0x0C1D |
| F12.30 | Any current reaching 2 value | 0.0%~300.0%(Motor rated current) | 100.0% | ○ | 0x0C1E |
| F12.31 | Any current reaching 2 amplitude | 0.0%~300.0%(Motor rated current) | 0.0% | ○ | 0x0C1F |

The drive provides two groups of current detection level and width.

If output current of the AC drive reaches the width, digital output terminals set for functions 22 and 23 become on.



Parameter Description

| Function code | Name | Setup range | Default Value | Modification | Add. |
|---------------|-------------------------------|---------------|---------------|--------------|--------|
| F12.32 | AI1 input voltage lower limit | 0.0V~F12.33 | 3.0V | ○ | 0x0C20 |
| F12.33 | AI1 input upper limit voltage | F12.32~10.00V | 7.0V | ○ | 0x0C21 |

These two function parameters indicate whether AI1 input voltage is in the setting range. If AI1 input is larger than F12.33 or smaller than F12.32, digital output terminal set for function 34 becomes on.

| Function code | Name | Setup range | Default Value | Modification | Add. |
|---------------|-------------------------------------|---------------------------|---------------|--------------|--------|
| F12.34 | Mechanical brake control | 0: Disabled 1: Enabled | 0 | × | 0x0C22 |
| F12.35 | Mechanical brake open frequency | 0.00Hz~10.00Hz | 2.5Hz | × | 0x0C23 |
| F12.36 | Mechanical brake open current | 0.0%~200.0% | 150.0% | × | 0x0C24 |
| F12.37 | Accel delay time after brake open | 0.0s~10.0s | 1.0S | ○ | 0x0C25 |
| F12.38 | Mechanical brake Freq | 0.00Hz~10.00Hz | 2.0Hz | × | 0x0C26 |
| F12.39 | Mechanical brake close waiting time | 0.0s~10.0s | 1.0S | ○ | 0x0C27 |
| F12.40 | Mechanical brake holding time | 0.0s~10.0s | 0.5S | ○ | 0x0C28 |

F12.34 Control whether mechanical brake function is on or not

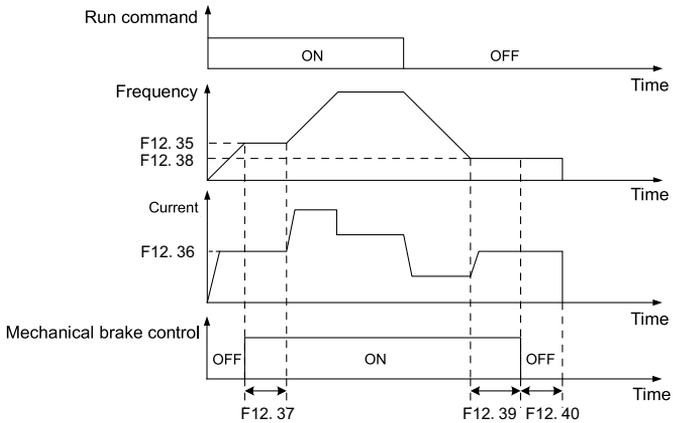
0: Disabled

1: Enabled

When the function is enabled. Process of mechanical brake control is as shown in Fig.

- 1) Upon the receipt of run command, the drive will accelerate to the mechanical brake open frequency set by F12.35.
- 2) When frequency attains the value as set by F12.35, digital output terminal "mechanical brake control" outputs ON to control the mechanical brake open.
- 3) Perform constant-speed running at mechanical brake open frequency. During this period, the drive keeps the output current no higher than the current as set by F12.36.
- 4) When the run time at mechanical brake open frequency attains set value of F12.37, the AC drive will accelerate to set frequency.

- 5) Upon the receipt of stop command, the drive decelerate to mechanical brake close frequency set by F12.38 and maintains constant-speed running at this frequency.
- 6) When the run frequency attains the set value of F12.38, waiting a period of time set by F12.39, then digital output terminal "mechanical brake control" will output OFF signal to control mechanical brake close.
- 7) When the time of output OFF signal "mechanical brake control" attains the set value of F12.40, the drive will block the output and stop.



Group F14

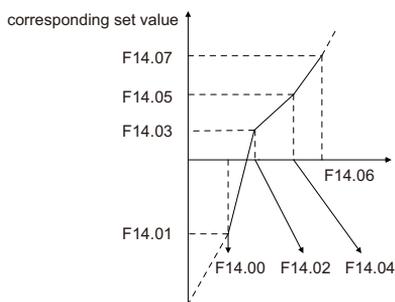
Analog Curve And Pulse Input Setting Function Group

| Funtion code | Name | Setup range | Default Value | Modifi- cation | Add. |
|--------------|---|----------------|---------------|-------------------|--------|
| F14.00 | Lower limit of AI1 | 0.00V~ F14.02 | 0.00V | ○ | 0x0E00 |
| F14.01 | Corresponding setting of the lower limit of AI1 | -100.0%~100.0% | 0.0% | ○ | 0x0E01 |
| F14.02 | Ai1 inflexion 1 input | F14.00~F14.04 | 10.00V | ○ | 0x0E02 |
| F14.03 | Corresponding percentage of AI1 inflexion 1 input | -100.0%~100.0% | 100.0% | ○ | 0x0E03 |
| F14.04 | Ai1 inflexion 2 input | F14.02~F14.06 | 10.00V | ○ | 0x0E04 |
| F14.05 | Corresponding percentage of AI1 inflexion 2 input | -100.0%~100.0% | 100.0% | ○ | 0x0E05 |
| F14.06 | Upper limit of AI1 | F14.04~10.00V | 10.00V | ○ | 0x0E06 |
| F14.07 | Corresponding setting of the upper limit of AI1 | -100.0%~100.0% | 100.0% | ○ | 0x0E07 |
| F14.08 | Ai1 input filter time | 0.00s~10.00s | 0.100s | ○ | 0x0E08 |

Description of input value of Ai1:

With regard to AI1, -100% corresponds to 0V or 0mA, while 100% corresponds to 10V or 20mA.(Switch by jumper)

Ai1 curve is a broken line with two inflexion points. Diagram of AI curve is shown as below:



F14.08 define the filtering time of analog input terminals AI1. Long filtering time results in strong immunity from interference but slow response, while short filtering time brings rapid response but weak immunity from interference.

Parameter Description

| Funtion code | Name | Setup range | Default Value | Modifi- cation | Add. |
|--------------|---|----------------|---------------|-----------------------|--------|
| F14.09 | Lower limit of AI2 | 0.00V~ F14.11 | 0.00V | <input type="radio"/> | 0x0E09 |
| F14.10 | Corresponding setting of the lower limit of AI2 | -100.0%~100.0% | 0.0% | <input type="radio"/> | 0x0E0A |
| F14.11 | AI2 inflexion 1 input | F14.09~F14.13 | 10.00V | <input type="radio"/> | 0x0E0B |
| F14.12 | Corresponding percentage of AI2 inflexion 1 input | -100.0%~100.0% | 100.0% | <input type="radio"/> | 0x0E0C |
| F14.13 | AI2 inflexion 2 input | F14.11~F14.15 | 10.00V | <input type="radio"/> | 0x0E0D |
| F14.14 | Corresponding percentage of AI2 inflexion 2 input | -100.0%~100.0% | 100.0% | <input type="radio"/> | 0x0E0E |
| F14.15 | Upper limit of AI2 | F14.13~10.00V | 10.00V | <input type="radio"/> | 0x0E0F |
| F14.16 | Corresponding setting of the upper limit of AI2 | -100.0%~100.0% | 100.0% | <input type="radio"/> | 0x0E10 |
| F14.17 | AI2 input filter time | 0.00s~10.00s | 0.100s | <input type="radio"/> | 0x0E11 |

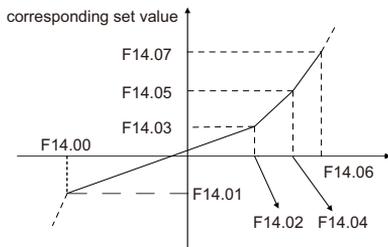
The input of AI2 curve and the definition of corresponding set value is the same as AI1.

| Funtion code | Name | Setup range | Default Value | Modifi- cation | Add. |
|--------------|---|-----------------|---------------|-----------------------|--------|
| F14.18 | Lower limit of AI3 | -10.00V~ F14.20 | -10.00V | <input type="radio"/> | 0x0E12 |
| F14.19 | Corresponding setting of the lower limit of AI3 | -100.0%~100.0% | -100.0% | <input type="radio"/> | 0x0E13 |
| F14.20 | AI 3 inflexion 1 input | F14.18~F14.22 | -3.00V | <input type="radio"/> | 0x0E14 |
| F14.21 | Corresponding percentage of AI3 inflexion 1 input | -100.0%~100.0% | -30.0% | <input type="radio"/> | 0x0E15 |
| F14.22 | AI3 inflexion 2 input | F14.20~F14.24 | 3.00V | <input type="radio"/> | 0x0E16 |
| F14.23 | Corresponding percentage of AI3 inflexion 2 input | -100.0%~100.0% | 30.0% | <input type="radio"/> | 0x0E17 |
| F14.24 | Upper limit of AI 3 | F14.22~10.00V | 10.00V | <input type="radio"/> | 0x0E18 |
| F14.25 | Corresponding setting of the upper limit of AI3 | -100.0%~100.0% | 100.0% | <input type="radio"/> | 0x0E19 |
| F14.26 | AI3 input filter time | 0.00s~10.00s | 0.10s | <input type="radio"/> | 0x0E1A |

Description of input value of AI3 curve :

Regarding to AI3, -100% corresponds to -10V, while 100% corresponds to 10V.

Parameter Description



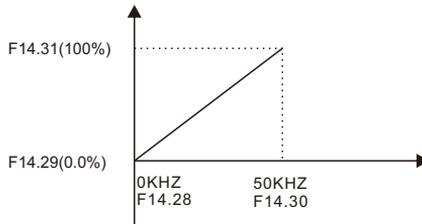
| Funtion code | Name | Setup range | Default Value | Modifi-cation | Add. |
|--------------|--|-------------|---------------|---------------|--------|
| F14.27 | AI lower than Min. input setting selection | 000~111 | 000 | ○ | 0x0E1B |

When analog input voltage is below the value of F14.00,F14.09,F14.18, the AC drive uses the minimum value or 0.0%, determined by the setting of F14.27.

| F14.27 SETS THE AI LOWER | |
|--------------------------|---|
| Ones:AI1 | 0: Corresponding percentage of min. input; 1:0.0% |
| Tens:AI2 | 0: Corresponding percentage of min. input; 1:0.0% |
| Hundreds:AI3 | 0: Corresponding percentage of min. input; 1:0.0% |

| Funtion code | Name | Setup range | Default Value | Modifi-cation | Add. |
|--------------|---|------------------|---------------|---------------|--------|
| F14. 28 | Lower limit frequency of pulse DI5 | 0.00KHz~F14.30 | 0.00 KHz | ○ | 0x0E1C |
| F14. 29 | Corresponding setting of lower limit frequency of pulse DI5 | -100.0%~100.0% | 0.0% | ○ | 0x0E1D |
| F14. 30 | Upper limit frequency of pulse DI5 | F14.28~100.00KHz | 50.00 KHz | ○ | 0x0E1E |
| F14. 31 | Corresponding setting of upper limit frequency of pulse DI5 | -100.0%~100.0% | 100.0% | ○ | 0x0E1F |
| F14. 32 | Input filter time of pulse DI5 | 0.00s~10.00s | 0.10s | ○ | 0x0E20 |

When digital input terminal DI5 receives pulse signal as frequency reference, the relation between input pulse signal and set frequency is defined by curves set by F14.28~F14.32. F14.28 and F14.30 represent the range of DI input pulse frequency, 100kHz at maximum. F14.29 and F14.31 are the set values of frequency that corresponds to DI input pulse frequency: 100% corresponds to positive maximum frequency while -100% corresponds to negative maximum frequency.



default curve

Group F15 Analog Curve And Pulse Output Setting Function Group

| Function code | Name | Setup range | Default Value | Modification | Add. |
|---------------|------------|-------------|---------------|-----------------------|--------|
| F15.00 | AO1 output | 0~14 | 0 | <input type="radio"/> | 0x0F00 |
| F15.01 | AO2 output | | 1 | <input type="radio"/> | 0x0F01 |
| F15.02 | HDO output | | 0 | <input type="radio"/> | 0x0F02 |

These parameters select the function of the pulse output terminal and the two analog output terminals. The pulse output frequency range of the HDO terminal is 0.01 kHz to F15.14 (Max. HDO output frequency). F15.14 must be set in the range of 0.01 to 100.00 kHz.

The output range of AO1 and AO2 is 0 to 10 V or 0 to 20 mA.

The functions of the three terminals are listed in the following table.

The Output Range Description of Analog Quantity or High Speed Pulse

| Setting Value | Function | Instruction |
|---------------|----------------------------------|---|
| 0 | Running frequency | 0~Maximum output frequency(Corresponding to 0~100%) |
| 1 | Set frequency | 0~Maximum output frequency(Corresponding to 0~100%) |
| 2 | Output current | The motor rated current 0~2 times (corresponding to 0~100%) |
| 3 | Output voltage | The AC drive rated voltage 0~1.5 (corresponding to 0~100%) |
| 4 | High speed pulse Di5 input value | 0.00~100.00kHz(corresponding to 0~100%) |
| 5 | Analog AI1 input value | 0~10V/0~20mA(corresponding to 0~100%) |
| 6 | Analog AI2 input value | 0~10V/0~20mA(corresponding to 0~100%) |
| 7 | Analog AI3 input value | -10V~10V(corresponding to 0~100%) |
| 8 | Length | 0 to max. set length(corresponding to 0~100%) |
| 9 | Count value | 0 to max. count value (corresponding to 0~100%) |
| 10 | Running time | 0 to max. Running time(corresponding to 0~100%) |
| 11 | Output torque | The rated torque 0~2 times(corresponding to 0~100%) |
| 12 | Output power | The rated power 0~2 times(corresponding to 0~100%) |
| 13 | communications reference | 0.0%~100.0%(corresponding to 0~100%) |
| 14 | Keypad potentiometer setting | 0~10V (corresponding to 0~100%) |

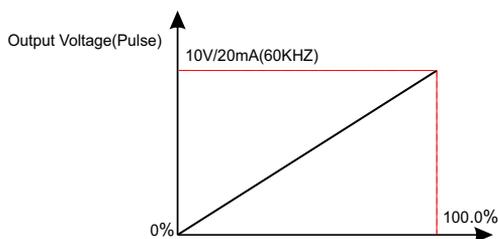
Parameter Description

| Function code | Name | Setup range | Default Value | Modification | Add. |
|---------------|---|---------------|---------------|-----------------------|--------|
| F15.03 | Lower output limit of AO1 | 0.0%~F15.05 | 0.0% | <input type="radio"/> | 0x0F03 |
| F15.04 | Corresponding AO1 output of lower limit | 0.00V~10.00V | 0.00V | <input type="radio"/> | 0x0F04 |
| F15.05 | Upper output limit of AO1 | F15.03~100.0% | 100.0% | <input type="radio"/> | 0x0F05 |
| F15.06 | The corresponding AO1 output of upper limit | 0.00V~10.00V | 10.00V | <input type="radio"/> | 0x0F06 |
| F15.07 | Lower output limit of AO2 | 0.0%~F15.09 | 0.0% | <input type="radio"/> | 0x0F07 |
| F15.08 | Corresponding AO2 output of lower limit | 0.00V~10.00V | 0.0% | <input type="radio"/> | 0x0F08 |
| F15.09 | Upper output limit of AO2 | F15.07~100.0% | 100.0% | <input type="radio"/> | 0x0F09 |
| F15.10 | The corresponding AO2 output of upper limit | 0.00V~10.00V | 10.00V | <input type="radio"/> | 0x0F0A |
| F15.11 | Lower output limit of HDO | 0.0%~F15.13 | 0.0% | <input type="radio"/> | 0x0F0B |
| F15.12 | Corresponding HDO output of lower limit | 0.00~60.00kHz | 0.00Hz | <input type="radio"/> | 0x0F0C |
| F15.13 | Upper output limit of HDO | F15.11~100.0% | 100.0% | <input type="radio"/> | 0x0F0D |
| F15.14 | Corresponding HDO output of upper limit | 0.00~60.00kHz | 10.00 kHz | <input type="radio"/> | 0x0F0E |

The above function codes define the corresponding relationship between the output value and the analog output, when the output value over the external of the setting maximum output or minimum output range, calculate by the upper limit output or lower output.

The current output is analog output, 1mA is equivalent to 0.5V voltage.

In different applications the 100% of the output value is different from the corresponding analog output, please refer to the above analog or high speed pulse output range table.



Group F16 AI/AO Correction Group

| Funtion code | Name | Setup range | Default Value | Modifi-cation | Add. |
|--------------|-----------------------------------|---|----------------------------|-----------------------|--------|
| F16.00 | AI,AO corrective active selection | 0: No action 1: AI1 channel correction 2: AI2 channel correction 3: AI3 channel correction 4: AO1 channel correction 5: AO2 channel correction | 0 | <input type="radio"/> | 0x1000 |
| F16.01 | AI1 measured voltage1 | 0.000V~10.000V | Correction before delivery | <input type="radio"/> | 0x1001 |
| F16.02 | AI1 display voltage1 | 0.000V~10.000V | | <input type="radio"/> | 0x1002 |
| F16.03 | AI1 measured voltage2 | 0.000V~10.000V | | <input type="radio"/> | 0x1003 |
| F16.04 | AI1 display voltage 2 | 0.000V~10.000V | | <input type="radio"/> | 0x1004 |
| F16.05 | AI2 measured voltage1 | 0.000V~10.000V | | <input type="radio"/> | 0x1005 |
| F16.06 | AI2 display voltage1 | 0.000V~10.000V | | <input type="radio"/> | 0x1006 |
| F16.07 | AI2 measured voltage 2 | 0.000V~10.000V | | <input type="radio"/> | 0x1007 |
| F16.08 | AI2 display voltage 2 | 0.000V~10.000V | | <input type="radio"/> | 0x1008 |
| F16.09 | AI3 measured voltage 1 | 0.000V~10.000V | | <input type="radio"/> | 0x1009 |
| F16.10 | AI3 display voltage 1 | 0.000V~10.000V | | <input type="radio"/> | 0x100A |
| F16.11 | AI3 measured voltage 2 | 0.00V~10.000V | | <input type="radio"/> | 0x100B |
| F16.12 | AI3 display voltage 2 | 0.00V~10.000V | | <input type="radio"/> | 0x100C |
| F16.13 | AO1 measured voltage 1 | 0.000V~10.000V | | <input type="radio"/> | 0x100D |
| F16.14 | AO1 display voltage 1 | 0.000V~10.000V | | <input type="radio"/> | 0x100E |
| F16.15 | AO1 measured voltage 2 | 0.000V~10.000V | | <input type="radio"/> | 0x100F |
| F16.16 | AO1 display voltage 2 | 0.000V~10.000V | | <input type="radio"/> | 0x1010 |
| F16.17 | AO2 measured voltage1 | 0.000V~10.000V | | <input type="radio"/> | 0x1011 |
| F16.18 | AO2 display voltage1 | 0.000V~10.000V | | <input type="radio"/> | 0x1012 |
| F16.19 | AO2 measured voltage 2 | 0.000V~10.000V | | <input type="radio"/> | 0x1013 |
| F16.20 | AO2 display voltage 2 | 0.000V~10.000V | | <input type="radio"/> | 0x1014 |

Take the correction of AI1 as an example:

1)First set F16.00 to 1 to correct the AI1 channel. After setting 1, the parameter is automatically cleared.

2)Observe the voltage value of the AI1 input through F99.12, record the displayed value and the measured value of the two points that need to be collected in turn, and then subparameter input into parameters F16.01~F16.04, the correction of AI1 can be completed.

3)The AO correction method is the same as the enumerated AI1 method.

Group F18 Serial Communication Function Group

| Funtion code | Name | Setup range | Default Value | Modifi- cation | Add. |
|--------------|-----------------------------|-------------|---------------|-------------------|--------|
| F18.00 | Local communication address | 0~247 | 1 | ○ | 0x1200 |

0: Broadcast address

1: Slaver address

When the address of the machine is 0, the machine will be set up for the host, and send the Run frequency and start-stop command and start-stop command of the broadcast machine transmission on the bus. When the host sends a frame address set to 0, that is broadcast frame. At time all from the machine will accept the frame, buit the engine without response. Communication address of the machine in the network communication has uniqueness. This is the realization of the host computer and AC drive point to point communication.

Note: The slave address can not set to 0.

| Funtion code | Name | Setup range | Default Value | Modifi- cation | Add. |
|--------------|-------------------------|-------------|---------------|-------------------|--------|
| F18.01 | Communication baud rate | | 45 | ○ | 0x1201 |

This parameter is used to set transmission speed between host computer and AC drive.

Note that baud rate of host computer must be the same as that of AC drive. Otherwise, communication shall fail. The higher baud rate is, the faster communication will be.

Ones :

Modbus Communication baud rate

0: 300 BPS

1: 600 BPS

2: 1200 BPS

3: 2400 BPS

4: 4800 BPS

5: 9600 BPS

6: 19200 BPS

7: 38400 BPS

8: 57600 BPS

9: 115200 BPS

Tens :

CAN Communication

baud rate

0:20 KBPS

1:50 KBPS

2:100 KBPS

3:125 KBPS

4:250 KBPS

5:500 KBPS

6:1 MBPS

Parameter Description

| Function code | Name | Setup range | Default Value | Modification | Add. |
|---------------|--------------------|-------------|---------------|--------------|--------|
| F18.02 | Data format symbol | 0~3 | 0 | ○ | 0x1202 |

0: No check (8-N-2)

1: Even parity check (8-E-1)

2: Odd parity check (8-O-1)

3: No check, data format (8-N-1)

Note:

PC with the data format converter setting must be consistent, otherwise, communication is impossible.

| Function code | Name | Setup range | Default Value | Modification | Add. |
|---------------|--------------|-------------|---------------|--------------|--------|
| F18.03 | Answer delay | 0~20ms | 2ms | ○ | 0x1203 |

This parameter sets interval between AC drive completing receiving data and AC drive sending data to host computer. If response delay is shorter than system processing time, system processing time shall prevail. If response delay is longer than system processing time, system sends data to host computer only after response delay is up.

| Function code | Name | Setup range | Default Value | Modification | Add. |
|---------------|--------------------------------------|-------------|---------------|--------------|--------|
| F18.04 | Fault time of communication overtime | 0.0s ~60.0s | 0.0s | ○ | 0x1204 |

When the function code is set to 0.0, the communication timeout parameter is invalid.

When the function code is set to a non-zero value, if a communication with the next communication interval exceeds communication overtime time, the system will report "Communication Fault" (E.CE).

Typically, it will be set to inactive. If continuous communication system, setting this parameter can monitor the communication status.

| Function code | Name | Setup range | Default Value | Modification | Add. |
|---------------|-------------------------------|-------------|---------------|--------------|--------|
| F18.05 | Transmission fault processing | 0~2 | 0 | ○ | 0x1205 |

0: Alarm and stop freely

1: Alarm and stop according to the stop mode

2: No alarm and continue to run

Parameter Description

| Funtion code | Name | Setup range | Default Value | Modifi- cation | Add. |
|--------------|---|---------------------|---------------|-------------------|--------|
| F18.06 | Current resolution readby communication | 0: 0.01A 1: 0.1A | 0 | ○ | 0x1206 |

This parameter is used to set unit of output current read by communication.

| Funtion code | Name | Setup range | Default Value | Modifi- cation | Add. |
|--------------|---|-------------|---------------|-------------------|--------|
| F18.07 | Modbus Protocol compatibility selection | 0~2 | 0 | ○ | 0x1207 |

0: SD600 protocol

1: SD100 protocol

2: SD200 protocol

| Funtion code | Name | Setup range | Default Value | Modifi- cation | Add. |
|--------------|----------------------------------|-------------|---------------|-------------------|--------|
| F18.09 | Communication protocol selection | 00~13 | 00 | ○ | 0x1209 |

Ones:

Communication run

command channel selection

0: Modbus

1: Profibus-DP

2: CAN

3: CANopen

Tens :

Communication protocol selection

0: Modbus

1: CANopen

Parameter Description

| Funtion code | Name | Setup range | Default Value | Modifi- cation | Add. |
|--------------|------------------|---|---------------|-------------------|--------|
| F18.10 | PPO type | 0: PPO1 format 1: PP02 format 2: PPO3 format 3: PPO4 format 4: PPO5 format | 2 | × | 0x120A |
| F18.11 | DP slave address | 1~127 | 1 | × | 0x120B |
| F18.12 | PZD3 Write | 0: No operation 1: Communication setting frequency | 0 | ○ | 0x120C |
| F18.13 | PZD4 Write | 2: PID Given value(0~PID range) 3: PID feedback(0~PID range) | 0 | ○ | 0x120D |
| F18.14 | PZD5 Write | 4: Torque setting value(-10000~10000) 5: Forward upper limit frequency setting value (0~10000) | 0 | ○ | 0x120E |
| F18.15 | PZD6 Write | 6: Reverse upper limit frequency setting value (0~10000) | 0 | ○ | 0x120F |
| F18.16 | PZD7 Write | 7: Electric torque upper limit torque(0~10000) | 0 | ○ | 0x1210 |
| F18.17 | PZD8 Write | 8: Braking torque upper limit torque(0~10000) | 0 | ○ | 0x1211 |
| F18.18 | PZD9 Write | 9: Virtual output terminal command 10: Voltage setting (V/F separation purpose)(0~1000) | 0 | ○ | 0x1212 |
| F18.19 | PZD10 Write | 11: AO1 output setting (0~0X7FFF) 12: AO2 output setting (0~0X7FFF) 13: HDO output setting (0~0X7FFF) | 0 | ○ | 0x1213 |
| F18.20 | PZD11 Write | | 0 | ○ | 0x1214 |
| F18.21 | PZD12 Write | | 0 | ○ | 0x1215 |
| F18.12 | PZD3 Read | | 0 | ○ | 0x1216 |
| F18.13 | PZD4 Read | 0: No-operation 1~40: Corresponding to F99.01~F99.40 | 0 | ○ | 0x1217 |
| F18.14 | PZD5 Read | 41: Running frequency at current fault | 0 | ○ | 0x1218 |
| F18.15 | PZD6 Read | 42: Output current at current fault | 0 | ○ | 0x1219 |
| F18.16 | PZD7 Read | 43: Output voltage at current fault | 0 | ○ | 0x121A |
| F18.17 | PZD8 Read | 44: Bus voltage at current fault | 0 | ○ | 0x121A |
| F18.18 | PZD9 Read | 45: The Max. temperature at current fault | 0 | ○ | 0x121B |
| F18.19 | PZD10 Read | 46: Input terminal state at current fault | 0 | ○ | 0x121B |
| F18.20 | PZD11 Read | 47: Output terminal state at current fault | 0 | ○ | 0x121C |
| F18.21 | PZD12 Read | 48: Inverter status at current fault | 0 | ○ | 0x121C |
| | | 49: Power on time at current fault | 0 | ○ | 0x121D |
| | | 50: Running time at current fault | 0 | ○ | 0x121D |
| | | | 0 | ○ | 0x121E |
| | | | 0 | ○ | 0x121F |

Please refer to Profibus-DP Card User Manual for details.

Group F19 PID Control Group

| Funtion code | Name | Setup range | Default Value | Modifi-cation | Add. |
|--------------|----------------------|-------------|---------------|---------------|--------|
| F19.00 | PID reference source | 00~86 | 01 | ○ | 0x1300 |

Ones:

PID reference source.

0: Keypad potentiometer setting

1: PID digital setting(F19.02)

2: AI1

3: AI2

4: AI3

5: Pulse DI5

6: Communication setting

Tens:

PID feedback source.

0: AI1

1: AI2

2: AI3

3: AI1+AI2

4: AI1-AI2

5: MAX(AI1,AI2)

6: MIN(AI1,AI2)

7: Pulse DI5

8: Communication setting

| Funtion code | Name | Setup range | Default Value | Modifi-cation | Add. |
|--------------|-----------|-------------|---------------|---------------|--------|
| F19.01 | PID range | 0~65535 | 1000 | ○ | 0x1301 |

The PID range is a dimensionless unit used to display a given AND feedback PID.

| Funtion code | Name | Setup range | Default Value | Modifi-cation | Add. |
|--------------|-----------------------|-------------|---------------|---------------|--------|
| F19.02 | PID digital 1 setting | 0~F19.01 | 500 | ○ | 0x1302 |
| F19.03 | PID digital 2 setting | 0~F19.01 | 500 | ○ | 0x1303 |

Set this parameter when F19.00's ones is set to 1.PID setting is determined through this parameter, and the range is 0 ~ PID range (F19.01).

The frequency converter provides two digital Settings, which can be switched through the function of DI terminal 25 "PID second number given value switch"

Parameter Description

| Funtion code | Name | Setup range | Default Value | Modifi-cation | Add. |
|--------------|-------------------------|-------------|---------------|-----------------------|--------|
| F19.04 | PID operation direction | 0~1 | 0 | <input type="radio"/> | 0x1304 |

0: PID output is positive: When the feedback signal exceeds the PID given value, the output frequency of the AC drive will decrease to balance the PID. For example, the strain PID control during warpup.

1: PID output is negative: When the feedback signal is stronger than the PID given value, the output frequency of the AC drive will increase to balance the PID. For example, the strain PID control during warpdwn.

| Funtion code | Name | Setup range | Default Value | Modifi-cation | Add. |
|--------------|-----------------------|-------------|---------------|-----------------------|--------|
| F19.05 | Proportional gain(P1) | 0.00~100.0% | 20.0% | <input type="radio"/> | 0x1305 |
| F19.06 | Intergal time(I1) | 0.0~100.0s | 2.0s | <input type="radio"/> | 0x1306 |
| F19.07 | Differential time(D1) | 0.00~10.00s | 0.00s | <input type="radio"/> | 0x1307 |

Process PID is provided with two groups of proportion, integral and derivative parameters set by F19.05~F9.07 are the first group of parameters.F19.13~F19.15 are the second group of parameters.They are toggled through the function code DI terminal function 24 "PID parameter switch"

Proportional gain P1: dynamic response of the system can be quickened by increasing proportional gain P1. However, excessive P1 value would bring about system oscillation. Only proportional gain control cannot eliminate steady state error.

Integration time I1: dynamic response of the system can be quickened by reducing integration time I1. However, excessively small I1 value would result in serious system overshooting and may easily bring about oscillation. Integral control can be used to eliminate steady state error but is unable to control sharp changes.

Derivative time D1: it can predict the change trend of offset and thus can rapidly respond to the change, improving dynamic performance. However, this is vulnerable to interference. Please use derivative control with caution.

| Funtion code | Name | Setup range | Default Value | Modifi-cation | Add. |
|--------------|-----------------|-------------|---------------|-----------------------|--------|
| F19.08 | PID offse limit | 0.00~50.0% | 0.0% | <input type="radio"/> | 0x1308 |

The output of PID system is the maximum deviation relative to close loop reference. As shown in the diagram below, PID adjustor stops to work during the deviation limit. Set the function properly to adjust the accuracy and stability of the system.

Parameter Description

| Funtion code | Name | Setup range | Default Value | Modifi-cation | Add. |
|--------------|------------------------|-------------|---------------|---------------|--------|
| F19.09 | PID differential limit | 0.0%~100.0% | 1.0% | ○ | 0x1309 |

F19.09 applies a limit to PID differential output as a large output can cause excessive system oscillation.

| Funtion code | Name | Setup range | Default Value | Modifi-cation | Add. |
|--------------|---------------------------|--------------|---------------|---------------|--------|
| F19.10 | PID reference change time | 0.00~650.00s | 0.00s | ○ | 0x130A |
| F19.11 | PID feedback filter time | 0.00~60.00s | 0.00s | ○ | 0x130B |
| F19.12 | PID output filter time | 0.00~60.00s | 0.00s | ○ | 0x130C |

F19.10 sets time it takes PID reference to change from 0.0% to 100.0%. PID reference changes linearly based on the time set in this parameter, reducing negative impact of sudden PID reference change.

F19.11 filters the PID feedback, which helps to lower interference on PID feedback but slows system response performance.

F19.12 filters the PID output frequency, which helps to drop off mutation of the AC drive output frequency but slows system response performance.

| Funtion code | Name | Setup range | Default Value | Modifi-cation | Add. |
|--------------|-----------------------|-------------|---------------|---------------|--------|
| F19.13 | Proportional gain(P2) | 0.00~100.0% | 20.0% | ○ | 0x130D |
| F19.14 | Intergal time(I2) | 0.0~100.0s | 2.0s | ○ | 0x130E |
| F19.15 | Differential time(D2) | 0.00~10.00s | 0.00s | ○ | 0x130F |

Process PID is provided with two groups of proportion, integral and derivative parameters set by F19.05~F9.07 are the first group of parameters.F19.13~F19.15 are the second group of parameters.They are toggled through the function code DI terminal function 24 "PID parameter switch"

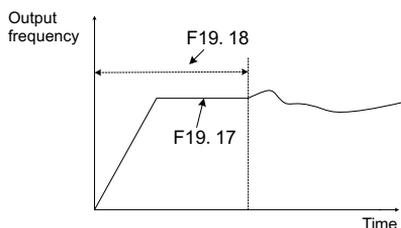
Parameter Description

| Funtion code | Name | Setup range | Default Value | Modifi-cation | Add. |
|--------------|--|-------------------------------|---------------|---------------|--------|
| F19.16 | Upper limit Freq when opposite to rotary set direction | 0.00Hz~F01.07(max. frequency) | 0.00Hz | ○ | 0x1310 |

In some cases, only when the PID output frequency is negative (REV), the PID can control the quantitative and feedback to the same state, but too high reversal frequency is not allowed in some cases, F19.16 is used to determine the upper limit of the reversal frequency.

| Funtion code | Name | Setup range | Default Value | Modifi-cation | Add. |
|--------------|-------------------------------|-------------|---------------|---------------|--------|
| F19.17 | PID Preset Value | 0.0%~100.0% | 0.0% | ○ | 0x1311 |
| F19.18 | PID Preset Value Keeping time | 0.0~650.0s | 0.00s | ○ | 0x1312 |

PID does not make adjustment when the drive starts its running, but outputs the value set by F19.17 and maintains the holding time set by F19.18, then starts PID adjustment. When F19.18 is set to 0, PID initial value is disabled. This function makes PID adjustment get into stable status fast.



| Funtion code | Name | Setup range | Default Value | Modifi-cation | Add. |
|--------------|--------------------------|-------------------------------|---------------|---------------|--------|
| F19.19 | PID Hibernate Frequency | 0.00Hz~F01.07(max. frequency) | 0.0 | ○ | 0x1313 |
| F19.20 | PID Hibernate Delay Time | 0.0~6500.0s | 30.0s | ○ | 0x1314 |

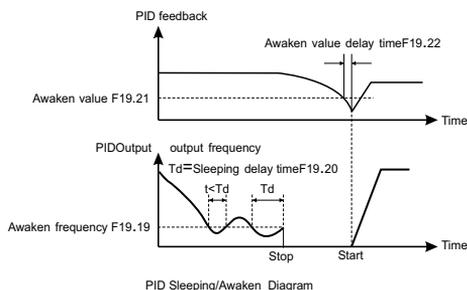
When the PID output frequency is less than the PID Hibernate frequency set by F19.19, after the PID hibernate delay time set by F19.20, AC drive will enter into the hibernate status and stop by the way of coasting to stop

Select 21 as the output terminal function(AC drive was in hibernation status), AC drive will come into the hibernation status, Output terminals can be used to output.

Parameter Description

| Funtion code | Name | Setup range | Default Value | Modifi-cation | Add. |
|--------------|-----------------------------|-------------|---------------|---------------|--------|
| F19.21 | PID Awaken Value | 0.0~100.0% | 0.0% | ○ | 0x1315 |
| F19.22 | PID Awaken Value delay time | 0.0~6500.0s | 0.5S | ○ | 0x1316 |

When AC drive is in sleeping state, PID feedback value \leq (PID given valueXF19.21), with the delay time of PID Awaken Values which is set by F19.22, the AC drive will be awakened and restart.



| Funtion code | Name | Setup range | Default Value | Modifi-cation | Add. |
|--------------|---------------------------------------|--------------|---------------|---------------|--------|
| F19.23 | Upper protective pressure value | 0.0%~100.0% | 100.0% | ○ | 0x1317 |
| F19.24 | Upper limit protection detection time | 0.0s~1000.0s | 1.0s | ○ | 0x1318 |

When the feedback pressure is greater than the upper limit protection pressure and the duration is greater than the upper limit protection detection time, the converter will enter the forced sleep state, and the wake-up mode is that the feedback value is less than the wake-up value and the duration exceeds the wake-up delay time.

| Funtion code | Name | Setup range | Default Value | Modifi-cation | Add. |
|--------------|-------------------------|-------------|---------------|---------------|--------|
| F19.25 | Forced sleep deviation | 0.0%~50.0% | 0.0% | ○ | 0x1319 |
| F19.26 | Forced sleep delay time | 0.0~6000.0s | 0.0S | ○ | 0x131A |

When the feedback pressure is greater than (PID set value - forced dormancy deviation) and the duration time exceeds PID forced dormancy delay, the AC drive enters into forced dormancy state. The wake-up mode is that the feedback value is less than the duration time of the wake-up value exceeds the delay time of the wake-up.

NOTE:

100.0% of the parameter corresponds to the full range. After the converter runs, the function will be activated only when the feedback pressure is greater than the set pressure once.

Parameter Description

| Funtion code | Name | Setup range | Default Value | Modifi- cation | Add. |
|--------------|-------------------------------------|-------------|---------------|-----------------------|--------|
| F19.27 | Detection value of feedback offline | 0.0~100.0% | 0.0% | <input type="radio"/> | 0x131B |
| F19.28 | Detection time of feedback offline | 0.0~6500.0s | 0.0s | <input type="radio"/> | 0x131C |
| F19.29 | PID feedback offline processing | 0~2 | 0 | <input type="radio"/> | 0x131D |

When PID feedback is lower than F19.27 and last F19.28 setting detection time, The ac drive enters dormancy state. The next action of the AC drive is set by parameter F19.29

0: Alarm E.PID and stop freely

1: Alarm E.PID and stop according to the stop mode(F02.09)

2: No alarm and continue to run

Note: The inverter can set the output terminal function 36 "PID disconnected signal output" to output feedback disconnected signal.

| Funtion code | Name | Setup range | Default Value | Modifi- cation | Add. |
|--------------|--------------------------|-------------|---------------|-----------------------|--------|
| F19.30 | PID range decimal number | 0~4 | 0 | <input type="radio"/> | 0x131E |

PID range, PID given, THE number of decimal points displayed by PID feedback, in order to facilitate the user to define the dimensional unit displayed by PID.

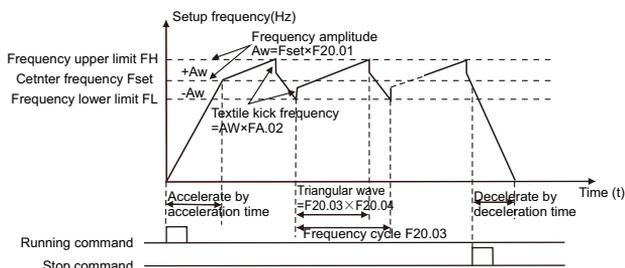
Group F20 Swing Frequency, Fixed Length, Count and Timing

| Funtion code | Name | Setup range | Default Value | Modification | Add. |
|--------------|--|--------------|---------------|-----------------------|--------|
| F20.00 | Swing Frequency setting mode | 0~1 | 0 | <input type="radio"/> | 0x1400 |
| F20.01 | Swing frequency amplitude | 0.0~100.0% | 0.0% | <input type="radio"/> | 0x1401 |
| F20.02 | Kick frequency amplitude | 0.0~50.0% | 0.0% | <input type="radio"/> | 0x1402 |
| F20.03 | Cycle of swing frequency | 0.1s~3000.0s | 10.0s | <input type="radio"/> | 0x1403 |
| F20.04 | Triangular wave ramp-up time coefficient | 0.1%~100.0% | 50.0% | <input type="radio"/> | 0x1404 |

The swing frequency function is applicable to the textile and chemical fiber fields and the applications where traversing and winding functions are required .

The swing frequency function means that the output frequency of the inverter swings up and down with the setup frequency (frequency command is selected by F01.04) as the center .

The trace of running frequency at the time axis is shown as the figure below , in which the swing amplitude is set by F20.01 and F20.02 .



The parameter is used to determine the swing amplitude benchmark .

0: Relative to the central frequency , and it is a variable swing amplitude system . The swing amplitude varies with the central frequency (setup frequency) .

1:Relative to the maximum frequency (F01.07) , and it is fixed swing amplitude system . The swing amplitude is fixed .

F20.01,F20.02 are used to determine the values of swing amplitude and kick frequency .

Swing amplitude AW (variable swing amplitude) = frequency source F01.04 x swing amplitude F20.01

Swing amplitude AW (fixed swing amplitude) = upper frequency F01.07x swing amplitude F20.01

Kick frequency = swing amplitude AW x kick frequency amplitude F20.02

NOTE:

The swing frequency is limited by the frequency upper limit and frequency lower limit .If the setting is inappropriate , it works abnormally .

If the swing amplitude relative to the central frequency is selected , the kick frequency is a variable value .

If the swing amplitude relative to the upper limit frequency is selected , the kick frequency is a fixed value .

F20.03,F20.04

Swing frequency : It refers to the time of a complete cycle of swing frequency .

F20.04 Time constant of triangular wave boost is relative to

F20.03 swing frequency cycle .

Triangular wave boost time = FA.03xFA.04(unit : s)

Triangular wave falling time = FA.03 x(1- FA.04)(unit : s)

| Function code | Name | Setup range | Default Value | Modification | Add. |
|---------------|------------------------------------|-------------|---------------|--------------|--------|
| F20.05 | Setup length | 0~65535m | 1000m | ○ | 0x1405 |
| F20.06 | Designed length | 0~65535m | 1m | ○ | 0x1406 |
| F20.07 | The number of pulses of each meter | 0.1~6553.5 | 100.0 | ○ | 0x1407 |

The above function code is used for fixed-length control.

The length information needs to be collected through the multi-function digital input terminal.

The number of pulses sampled by the terminal is divided by the number of pulses per meter

F20.07, and the actual length can be calculated. When the actual length is greater than the set length F20.05, the multi-function digital DO outputs the "set length arrives" ON signal.

During the fixed-length control process, the length reset operation can be carried out through the multi-function DI terminal (DI function is 33), please refer to group F11 for details.

In the application, the corresponding input terminal function should be set as "length count input" (function 32). When the pulse frequency is high, the DI5 port must be used.

| Function code | Name | Setup range | Default Value | Modification | Add. |
|---------------|------------------------|-------------|---------------|--------------|--------|
| F20.08 | Set count value | 1~65535 | 1000 | ○ | 0x1408 |
| F20.09 | Designated count value | 1~65535 | 1 | ○ | 0x1409 |

The drive has the counting function. The sampling DI terminal must be set for function 30 "Counter input ". For high pulse frequency, use terminal DI5.

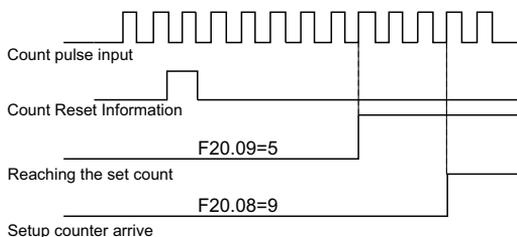
Parameter Description

When the counting value reaches the level set in F20.05, digital output terminal set for function 25 "Setup count value reached" becomes on.

When the counting value reaches the level set in F20.06, digital output terminal set for function 26 "Designated count value reached" becomes on.

Counter reset can be implemented via DI terminal set for function 31 "Counter reset".

F20.09 designated counting value is not greater than the set count value F20.08.



| Function code | Name | Setup range | Default Value | Modification | Add. |
|---------------|----------------------|--------------|---------------|--------------|--------|
| F20.10 | Running time setting | 0.0~65535min | 0.0Min | ○ | 0x140A |

Pre-setting AC drive running time. When the accumulated running time reaches the setting running time, the multi-function digital output terminal 29"Setting Running time arrival" signal.

The terminal input function 34 "timer reset" can be used to reset the running time.

| Function code | Name | Setup range | Default Value | Modification | Add. |
|---------------|-----------------|-------------|---------------|--------------|--------|
| F20.11 | Exact stop mode | 0~3 | 0 | ○ | 0x140B |

0: Invalid

1: Setting length arrive

2: Setting count value arrive

3: Setting running time arrive

When F20.11 is set to non-0, the AC drive will stop according to the set conditions when the conditions are met.

Group F21

Simple PLC and Multi-step Freq Control Group

| Function code | Name | Setup range | Default Value | Modification | Add. |
|---------------|--------------------|------------------------|---------------|--------------|--------|
| F21.00 | Multi-step Freq 0 | 0.0Hz~F01.07(Max.Freq) | 0.00Hz | ○ | 0x1500 |
| F21.01 | Multi-step Freq 1 | 0.0Hz~F01.07(Max.Freq) | 0.00Hz | ○ | 0x1501 |
| F21.02 | Multi-step Freq 2 | 0.0Hz~F01.07(Max.Freq) | 0.00Hz | ○ | 0x1502 |
| F21.03 | Multi-step Freq 3 | 0.0Hz~F01.07(Max.Freq) | 0.00Hz | ○ | 0x1503 |
| F21.04 | Multi-step Freq 4 | 0.0Hz~F01.07(Max.Freq) | 0.00Hz | ○ | 0x1504 |
| F21.05 | Multi-step Freq 5 | 0.0Hz~F01.07(Max.Freq) | 0.00Hz | ○ | 0x1505 |
| F21.06 | Multi-step Freq 6 | 0.0Hz~F01.07(Max.Freq) | 0.00Hz | ○ | 0x1506 |
| F21.07 | Multi-step Freq 7 | 0.0Hz~F01.07(Max.Freq) | 0.00Hz | ○ | 0x1507 |
| F21.08 | Multi-step Freq 8 | 0.0Hz~F01.07(Max.Freq) | 0.00Hz | ○ | 0x1508 |
| F21.09 | Multi-step Freq 9 | 0.0Hz~F01.07(Max.Freq) | 0.00Hz | ○ | 0x1509 |
| F21.10 | Multi-step Freq 10 | 0.0Hz~F01.07(Max.Freq) | 0.00Hz | ○ | 0x150A |
| F21.11 | Multi-step Freq 11 | 0.0Hz~F01.07(Max.Freq) | 0.00Hz | ○ | 0x150B |
| F21.12 | Multi-step Freq 12 | 0.0Hz~F01.07(Max.Freq) | 0.00Hz | ○ | 0x150C |
| F21.13 | Multi-step Freq 13 | 0.0Hz~F01.07(Max.Freq) | 0.00Hz | ○ | 0x150D |
| F21.14 | Multi-step Freq 14 | 0.0Hz~F01.07(Max.Freq) | 0.00Hz | ○ | 0x150E |
| F21.15 | Multi-step Freq 15 | 0.0Hz~F01.07(Max.Freq) | 0.00Hz | ○ | 0x150F |

In multi-reference mode, combinations of different DI(19 ~ 22 DI function) terminal states correspond to different frequency references. The AC drive supports a maximum of 16 references implemented by 16 state combinations of four DI terminals.

If a DI terminal is used for the multi-reference function, you need to set related parameters in group F11.

| K4 | K3 | K2 | K1 | Reference Setting | Corresponding Pr. |
|-----|-----|-----|-----|-------------------|-------------------|
| OFF | OFF | OFF | OFF | Reference 0 | F21.00 |
| OFF | OFF | OFF | ON | Reference 1 | F21.01 |
| OFF | OFF | ON | OFF | Reference 2 | F21.02 |
| OFF | OFF | ON | ON | Reference 3 | F21.03 |
| OFF | ON | OFF | OFF | Reference 4 | F21.04 |
| OFF | ON | OFF | ON | Reference 5 | F21.05 |
| OFF | ON | ON | OFF | Reference 6 | F21.06 |
| OFF | ON | ON | ON | Reference 7 | F21.07 |

Parameter Description

| K4 | K3 | K2 | K1 | Reference Setting | Corresponding Pr. |
|----|-----|-----|-----|-------------------|-------------------|
| ON | OFF | OFF | OFF | Reference 8 | F21.08 |
| ON | OFF | OFF | ON | Reference 9 | F21.09 |
| ON | OFF | ON | OFF | Reference 10 | F21.10 |
| ON | OFF | ON | ON | Reference 11 | F21.11 |
| ON | ON | OFF | OFF | Reference 12 | F21.12 |
| ON | ON | OFF | ON | Reference 13 | F21.13 |
| ON | ON | ON | OFF | Reference 14 | F21.14 |
| ON | ON | ON | ON | Reference 15 | F21.15 |

| Function code | Name | Setup range | Default Value | Modification | Add. |
|---------------|---------------------------|-------------|---------------|--------------|--------|
| F21.16 | Simple PLC running method | 00~11 | 00 | ○ | 0x1510 |

Ones : PLC runmode

0: Stopping after a running cycle. The AC drive automatically shut down after complete a single cycle, it need to give a run command again to start.

1 Keeping final value operation after a running cycle. The AC drive automatically maintain the operating frequency and direction of the last paragraph after complete a single cycle.

2 Cycle running. The AC drive automatically starts the next cycle until appear stop command and the system stop after complete a single cycle.

Tens : Unit of simple PLC runtime

0: Second (s)

1: Minute (min)

| Function code | Name | Setup range | Default Value | Modification | Add. |
|---------------|--|-------------|---------------|--------------|--------|
| F21.17 | Simple PLC memory selection when in power loss | | 00 | ○ | 0x1511 |

F21.17 determines whether the running data is retentive at power down or at stop.

If retentive, the running data is memorized at power down or at stop and the AC drive will continue to run from the memorized data at next power-on.

If not retentive, the AC drive runs from the first simple PLC reference at next power-on.

Ones: Power loss memory

0:No memory on power loss

1: Memorized on power loss

Tens: Stop memory

0:No memory on stop

1: Memorized on stop

Parameter Description

| Funtion code | Name | Setup range | Default Value | Modifi-cation | Add. |
|--------------|----------------------------|------------------|---------------|---------------|--------|
| F21.18 | The running time of step 0 | 0.0~6553.5s(min) | 0.00s (Min) | ○ | 0x1512 |
| F21.19 | Setting of multi-step 0 | 000~831 | 000 | ○ | 0x1513 |

F21.18 sets the run time for step 0 of simple PLC and the time unit is set by tens place of F21.16.

F21.19 Set the working state of step 0

Ones :Run direction,

Sets the run direction for step 0 of simple PLC.

0: Forward

1: Reverse

Tens: Accel/Decel time,

Sets the Accel/Decel time step 0.The Accel/Decel time of simple PLC running is set here, not determined by digital input terminal "Accel/Decel time determinant 1-2". In addition, Accel/Decel time unit is set through tens place of F21.16

0: Accel/Decel time 1

1: Accel/Decel time 2

2: Accel/Decel time 3

3: Accel/Decel time 4

Hundreds : Freq setting

Sets the frequency reference of step 0 of simple PLC.

0: Multi-step Freq 0 (F21.00)

1: Keypad digital setting

2: Keypad potentiometer setting

3: AI1 setting

4: AI2 setting

5: AI3 setting

6: DI5 pulse input

7: Process PID output

8: Communication setting

| Funtion code | Name | Setup range | Default Value | Modifi-cation | Add. |
|--------------|----------------------------|------------------|---------------|---------------|--------|
| F21.20 | The running time of step 1 | 0.0~6553.5s(min) | 0.0s | ○ | 0x1514 |
| F21.21 | Setting of multi-step 1 | Same as F21-19 | 000 | ○ | 0x1515 |
| F21.22 | The running time of step 2 | 0.0~6553.5s(min) | 0.0s | ○ | 0x1516 |
| F21.23 | Setting of multi-step 2 | Same as F21-19 | 000 | ○ | 0x1517 |

Parameter Description

| Funtion code | Name | Setup range | Default Value | Modifi- cation | Add. |
|--------------|-----------------------------|------------------|---------------|-------------------|--------|
| F21.24 | The running time of step 3 | 0.0~6553.5s(min) | 0.0s | ○ | 0x1518 |
| F21.25 | Setting of multi-step 3 | Same as F21-19 | 000 | ○ | 0x1519 |
| F21.26 | The running time of step 4 | 0.0~6553.5s(min) | 0.0s | ○ | 0x151A |
| F21.27 | Setting of multi-step 4 | Same as F21-19 | 000 | ○ | 0x151B |
| F21.28 | The running time of step 5 | 0.0~6553.5s(min) | 0.0s | ○ | 0x151C |
| F21.29 | Setting of multi-step 5 | Same as F21-19 | 000 | ○ | 0x151D |
| F21.30 | The running time of step 6 | 0.0~6553.5s(min) | 0.0s | ○ | 0x151E |
| F21.31 | Setting of multi-step 6 | Same as F21-19 | 000 | ○ | 0x151F |
| F21.32 | The running time of step 7 | 0.0~6553.5s(min) | 0.0s | ○ | 0x1520 |
| F21.33 | Setting of multi-step 7 | Same as F21-19 | 000 | ○ | 0x1521 |
| F21.34 | The running time of step 8 | 0.0~6553.5s(min) | 0.0s | ○ | 0x1522 |
| F21.35 | Setting of multi-step 8 | Same as F21-19 | 000 | ○ | 0x1523 |
| F21.36 | The running time of step 9 | 0.0~6553.5s(min) | 0.0s | ○ | 0x1524 |
| F21.37 | Setting of multi-step 9 | Same as F21-19 | 000 | ○ | 0x1525 |
| F21.38 | The running time of step 10 | 0.0~6553.5s(min) | 0.0s | ○ | 0x1526 |
| F21.39 | Setting of multi-step 10 | Same as F21-19 | 000 | ○ | 0x1527 |
| F21.40 | The running time of step 11 | 0.0~6553.5s(min) | 0.0s | ○ | 0x1528 |
| F21.41 | Setting of multi-step 11 | Same as F21-19 | 000 | ○ | 0x1529 |
| F21.42 | The running time of step 12 | 0.0~6553.5s(min) | 0.0s | ○ | 0x152A |
| F21.43 | Setting of multi-step 12 | Same as F21-19 | 000 | ○ | 0x152B |

Parameter Description

| Funtion code | Name | Setup range | Default Value | Modifi-cation | Add. |
|--------------|-----------------------------|------------------|---------------|-----------------------|--------|
| F21.44 | The running time of step 13 | 0.0~6553.5s(min) | 0.0s | <input type="radio"/> | 0x152C |
| F21.45 | Setting of multi-step 13 | Same as F21-19 | 000 | <input type="radio"/> | 0x152D |
| F21.46 | The running time of step 14 | 0.0~6553.5s(min) | 0.0s | <input type="radio"/> | 0x152E |
| F21.47 | Setting of multi-step 14 | Same as F21-19 | 000 | <input type="radio"/> | 0x152F |
| F21.48 | The running time of step 15 | 0.0~6553.5s(min) | 0.0s | <input type="radio"/> | 0x1530 |
| F21.49 | Setting of multi-step 15 | Same as F21-19 | 000 | <input type="radio"/> | 0x1531 |

For other step parameters, please refer to step 0.

| Funtion code | Name | Setup range | Default Value | Modifi-cation | Add. |
|--------------|-----------|----------------------------------|---------------|-----------------------|--------|
| F21.50 | PLC model | 0: PLC model 1 1: PLC model 2 | 0 | <input type="radio"/> | 0x1532 |

0: PLC mode 1

Standard PLC mode, each steps runs according to the set time and acceleration and deceleration time.

1: PLC mode 2

Increase or decrease from the current segment at a set running time to the next segment frequency.

Group F28 Strengthen Function Groups

| Function code | Name | Setup range | Default Value | Modification | Add. |
|---------------|---------------------------|-------------|-----------------|--------------|--------|
| F28.00 | Carrier frequency setting | 1.0~16.0 | Model dependent | ○ | 0x1C00 |

The advantages of high carrier frequency: ideal current waveform, little current harmonic wave and motor noise.

The disadvantages of high carrier frequency: increasing the switch loss, increasing AC drive temperature and the impact to the output capacity. The AC drive needs to derate on high carrier frequency. At the same time, the leakage and electrical magnetic interference will increase. Apply low carrier frequency will cause unstable running, torque decreasing and surge.

The manufacturers has set a reasonable carrier frequency when the AC drive is in factory. In general, users do not need to change the parameters.

When users use over the default carrier frequency, it need to derating, each additional 1k carrier frequency, it need to derate 10%.

| Carrier frequency | Electromagnetic noise | Leakage Current | Cooling Degree |
|-------------------|-----------------------|------------------|------------------|
| 0.5kHz | ↑ big ↓ small | ↑ big ↓ small | ↑ big ↓ small |
| 5kHz | | | |
| 16kHz | | | |

The relationship table of the motor type and carrier frequency

| Model | Carrier frequency Default |
|----------------|---------------------------|
| 0.7~11KW | 6KHz |
| 15~45KW | 4KHz |
| 55KW | 3KHz |
| More than 75KW | 2KHz |

Tips for PWM switching frequency setting:

- 1) When the motor line is too long, reduce switching frequency.
- 2) When torque at low speed is unstable, reduce switching frequency.
- 3) If the drive produces severe interference to surrounding equipment, reduce switching frequency.
- 4) Leakage current of the drive is big, reduce switching frequency.
- 5) Drive temperature rise is relatively high, reduce switching frequency.
- 6) Motor temperature rise is relatively high, increase switching frequency.
- 7) Motor noise is relatively big, increase switching frequency.

Parameter Description

| Funtion code | Name | Setup range | Default Value | Modifi-cation | Add. |
|--------------|---|-------------|---------------|---------------|--------|
| F28.01 | Carrier frequency adjusted with temperature | 0~1 | 1 | ○ | 0x1C01 |

0: Invalid

1: Valid

When self-adaption of PWM switching frequency is selected, the drive will automatically reduce switching frequency with the temperature rise, protecting itself against overheat. Set to 0 where PWM switching frequency change is not allowed.

| Funtion code | Name | Setup range | Default Value | Modifi-cation | Add. |
|--------------|----------|-------------|---------------|---------------|--------|
| F28.02 | PWM mode | 0~1 | 0 | × | 0x1C02 |

0: Three-phase modulation

1: Three-phase and two-phase modulation switching

| Funtion code | Name | Setup range | Default Value | Modifi-cation | Add. |
|--------------|------------|-------------|---------------|---------------|--------|
| F28.03 | Random PWM | 0~10 | 0 | × | 0x1C03 |

This parameter helps to lower motor audible noise and reduce electromagnetic interference.

0: Fixed PWM

1~10: Random PWM coefficient

| Funtion code | Name | Setup range | Default Value | Modifi-cation | Add. |
|--------------|-------------------------------------|-------------|---------------|---------------|--------|
| F28.04 | Voltage over modulation coefficient | 100~110 | 105 | × | 0x1C04 |

This parameter indicates boost capacity of maximum voltage of the AC drive. Increasing F28.04 will improve max. loading capacity in motor field weakening area. Be aware that this may lead to an increase in motor current ripple and an increase in motor heating.

Decreasing it will reduce motor current ripple and motor heating. Be aware that this will lower max. loading capacity in motor field weakening area. Adjustment of this parameter is not required normally

Parameter Description

| Funtion code | Name | Setup range | Default Value | Modifi- cation | Add. |
|--------------|--------------------------|-------------|---------------|-------------------|--------|
| F28.04 | Cooling fan working mode | 0~1 | 0 | × | 0x1C05 |

This function parameter sets working mode of cooling fan.

0: Working during drive running

The fan works during drive running. When the drive stops, the fan works if heatsink temperature is above 40°C and stops if heatsink temperature is below 40°C.

1: Working continuously

The fan keeps working after power-on

Group F29

Protection Parameters Group

| Funtion code | Name | Setup range | Default Value | Modifi-cation | Add. |
|--------------|-----------------------|-------------|---------------|---------------|--------|
| F29.00 | Phase loss protection | 00~11 | 11 | × | 0x1D00 |

Ones: Input phase loss protection

0: Disable

1: Enable. If input phase loss, The AC drive alarm E.SPI

Tens: Output phase loss protection

0: Disable

1: Enable. If output phase loss, The AC drive alarm E.SPO

| Funtion code | Name | Setup range | Default Value | Modifi-cation | Add. |
|--------------|--------------------------------------|-------------|---------------|---------------|--------|
| F29.01 | Detection of short-circuit to ground | 00~11 | 0x01 | × | 0x1D01 |

Ones: Detection of short-circuit to ground upon power-on

0: Disable

1: Enable

Tens: Before running detection of short-circuit to ground

0: Disable

1: Enable

| Funtion code | Name | Setup range | Default Value | Modifi-cation | Add. |
|--------------|--------------------------------|-------------|---------------|---------------|--------|
| F29.02 | Motor overload protection | | 1 | × | 0x1D02 |
| F29.03 | Motor overload protection gain | 50~300 | 100 | × | 0x1D03 |

F19.02 Select whether to turn on motor overload protection

0: Invalid

The motor overload protection is disabled. In this case, install a thermal relay between the AC drive output (U, V, W) and the motor.

1: Valid

The motor overload protection function has an inverse load-time characteristics.

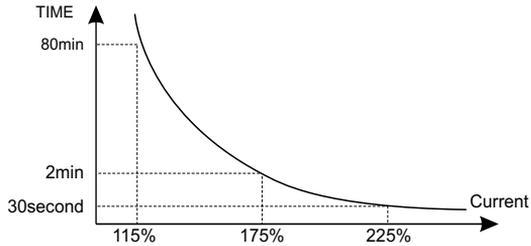
If the motor overload current level and overload protection time need be adjusted, modify setting of F29.03.

When motor running current reaches 225% of rated motor current and motor runs at this level for 30 seconds, E.OL2 (motor overload) is detected.

Parameter Description

When motor running current reaches 175% of rated motor current and motor runs at this level for 2 minutes, E.OL2 (motor overload) is detected.

When motor running current reaches 115% of rated motor current and motor runs at this level for 80 minutes, E.OL2 is detected.



| Funtion code | Name | Setup range | Default Value | Modifi- cation | Add. |
|--------------|-----------------------------------|-------------|---------------|-----------------------|--------|
| F29.04 | Overload pre-alarm setting | 00~12 | 02 | <input type="radio"/> | 0x1D04 |
| F29.05 | Overload pre-alarm detection | 50.0%~200% | 150% | <input type="radio"/> | 0x1D05 |
| F29.06 | Overload pre-alarm detection time | 0.1s~60.0s | 1.0s | <input type="radio"/> | 0x1D06 |

F29.04 enable and define the AC drive and motor overload alarm function.

Ones: Overload pre-alarm processing

0: Alarm and stop freely

1: Alarm and stop according to the stop mode

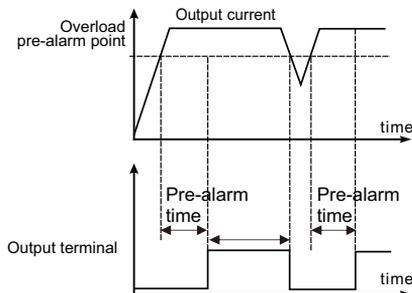
2: No alarm and continue to run

Tens: Detection mode

0: Detection all the time

1: Detection in constant running

The AC drive or motor output current greater than the overload pre-alarm detection level (F29.05), and the duration exceeds the overload warning delay time (F29.07), the output overload warning signal.



Parameter Description

| Funtion code | Name | Setup range | Default Value | Modifi-cation | Add. |
|--------------|----------------------------|-------------|---------------|---------------|--------|
| F29.07 | Motor underload protection | 0~1 | 0 | × | 0x1D07 |

0: Invalid

1: Valid

| Funtion code | Name | Setup range | Default Value | Modifi-cation | Add. |
|--------------|------------------------------------|-------------|---------------|---------------|--------|
| F29.08 | Underload pre-alarm detection | 0.0%~100% | 25% | ○ | 0x1D08 |
| F29.09 | Underload pre-alarm detection time | 0.1s~60.0s | 1.0s | ○ | 0x1D09 |

AC drive or motor output current is less than underload pre-alarm detection level (F29.08), and the duration exceeds the overload warning delay time (F29.09), output underload warning signal(Output terminal function 10).

| Funtion code | Name | Setup range | Default Value | Modifi-cation | Add. |
|--------------|--------------------------------|-------------|---------------|---------------|--------|
| F29.10 | Underload pre-alarm processing | 0~2 | 0 | ○ | 0x1D0A |

F29.10 Set the action selection after inverter underload

0: Alarm and stop freely(E.LL)

1: Alarm and stop according to the stop mode (E.LL)

2: No alarm and continue to run

| Funtion code | Name | Setup range | Default Value | Modifi-cation | Add. |
|--------------|-------------------|-------------|---------------|---------------|--------|
| F29.11 | Fault reset times | 0~20 | 0 | ○ | 0x1D0B |

F19.11 sets permissible times of auto fault reset. If reset times exceed the value set in this parameter, the AC drive will keep fault status.

| Funtion code | Name | Setup range | Default Value | Modifi-cation | Add. |
|--------------|--|-------------|---------------|---------------|--------|
| F29.12 | Selection of DO action during auto reset | 0~1 | 0 | ○ | 0x1D0C |
| F29.13 | Delay time of auto reset | 0.0s~100.0s | 1.0s | ○ | 0x1D0D |

F29.12 decides whether digital output terminal set for fault output acts during the fault reset.

0: Not act

1: Act

F29.13 sets the delay of auto reset after the AC drive detects a fault.

Parameter Description

| Funtion code | Name | Setup range | Default Value | Modifi- cation | Add. |
|--------------|--------------------------------|-----------------------------------|---------------|-----------------------|--------|
| F29.14 | Detection level of speed error | 0.0%~50.0% | 20.0% | <input type="radio"/> | 0x1D0E |
| F29.15 | Detection time of speed error | 0.0:Don't detection 0.1s~60.0s | 5.0s | <input type="radio"/> | 0x1D0F |

This function is effective only for vector control with speed sensor.

When detected motor speed is different from frequency reference and the difference is larger than the value of F29.14 for longer than the time set in F29.15, the AC drive detects E.EDU.

| Funtion code | Name | Setup range | Default Value | Modifi- cation | Add. |
|--------------|---------------------------|-----------------------------------|---------------|-----------------------|--------|
| F29.16 | Overspeed detection level | 0.0%~50.0% | 20.0% | <input type="radio"/> | 0x1D10 |
| F29.17 | Overspeed detection time | 0.0:Don't detection 0.1s~60.0s | 1.0s | <input type="radio"/> | 0x1D11 |

These function parameters define motor overspeed detection that is effective only for vector control with speed sensor.

When detected motor speed exceeds setting frequency and the excess is larger than the value of F29.16 for longer than time set in F29.17, the AC drive detects E.STO .

If F29.17 is set to 0, motor overspeed detection is disabled.

| Funtion code | Name | Setup range | Default Value | Modifi- cation | Add. |
|--------------|---|---|---------------|-------------------|--------|
| F29.18 | Power dip ride-through function selection | 0: Disabled 1: Bus voltage constant control 2: Decelerate to stop | 0 | × | 0x1D12 |
| F29.19 | Threshold of power dip ride-through function disabled | 80.0%~100.0% | 85.0% | × | 0x1D13 |
| F29.20 | Judging time of bus voltage recovering from power dip | 0.0s~100.0s | 0.5s | × | 0x1D14 |
| F29.21 | Threshold of power dip ride-through function enabled | 60.0%~100.0% | 80.0% | × | 0x1D15 |

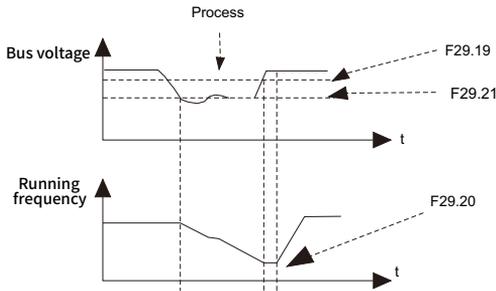
Upon instantaneous power failure or sudden voltage dip, the DC bus voltage of the AC drive reduces. This function enables the AC drive to compensate the DC bus voltage reduction with the load feedback energy by reducing the output frequency so as to keep the AC drive running continuously.

If P9-59 = 0, Invalid

If P9-59 = 1, upon instantaneous power failure or sudden voltage dip, the AC drive decelerates. Once the bus voltage resumes to normal, the AC drive accelerates to the set frequency. If the bus voltage remains normal for the time exceeding the value set in P9-61, it is considered that the bus voltage resumes to normal.

If P9-59 = 2, upon instantaneous power failure or sudden voltage dip, the AC drive decelerates to stop.

Figure .AC drive action diagram upon instantaneous power failure



| Function code | Name | Setup range | Default Value | Modification | Add. |
|---------------|--------------------------------------|---|---------------|-----------------------|--------|
| F29.22 | Type of motor temperature sensor | 0: No temperature sensor 1: PT100 2: PT1000 | 0 | <input type="radio"/> | 0x1D16 |
| F29.23 | Motor overheat protection threshold | 0.0~200.0°C | 110°C | <input type="radio"/> | 0x1D17 |
| F29.24 | Motor overheat pre-warning threshold | 0.0~200.0°C | 90°C | <input type="radio"/> | 0x1D18 |

A motor temperature sensor can be connected to AI3 and PGND on extension I/O card. This input is used by the drive for motor overheat protection.

The drive supports both PT100 and PT1000. Make sure to set sensor type correctly. You can view motor temperature in F99.33.

When input signal reaches the value set in F29.23, the AC drive detects E.PTC.

When input signal reaches the value set in F29.24, digital output terminal set for function 37 becomes on.

Group F30

User-Defined Parameters Group

| Funtion code | Name | Setup range | Default Value | Modifi-cation | Add. |
|--------------|---------------------------|---------------|---------------|---------------|--------|
| F30.00 | User-Defined Parameter 0 | F00.00~F99.XX | F00.01 | ○ | 0x1E00 |
| F30.01 | User-Defined Parameter 1 | F00.00~F99.XX | F02.00 | ○ | 0x1E01 |
| F30.02 | User-Defined Parameter 2 | F00.00~F99.XX | F01.00 | ○ | 0x1E02 |
| F30.03 | User-Defined Parameter 3 | F00.00~F99.XX | F01.04 | ○ | 0x1E03 |
| F30.04 | User-Defined Parameter 4 | F00.00~F99.XX | F01.05 | ○ | 0x1E04 |
| F30.05 | User-Defined Parameter 5 | F00.00~F99.XX | F03.00 | ○ | 0x1E05 |
| F30.06 | User-Defined Parameter 6 | F00.00~F99.XX | F03.01 | ○ | 0x1E06 |
| F30.07 | User-Defined Parameter 7 | F00.00~F99.XX | F04.00 | ○ | 0x1E07 |
| F30.08 | User-Defined Parameter 8 | F00.00~F99.XX | F04.07 | ○ | 0x1E08 |
| F30.09 | User-Defined Parameter 9 | F00.00~F99.XX | F11.00 | ○ | 0x1E09 |
| F30.10 | User-Defined Parameter 10 | F00.00~F99.XX | F11.01 | ○ | 0x1E0A |
| F30.11 | User-Defined Parameter 11 | F00.00~F99.XX | F11.02 | ○ | 0x1E0B |
| F30.12 | User-Defined Parameter 12 | F00.00~F99.XX | F12.03 | ○ | 0x1E0C |
| F30.13 | User-Defined Parameter 13 | F00.00~F99.XX | F15.00 | ○ | 0x1E0D |
| F30.14 | User-Defined Parameter 14 | F00.00~F99.XX | F02.03 | ○ | 0x1E0E |
| F30.15 | User-Defined Parameter 15 | F00.00~F99.XX | F02.09 | ○ | 0x1E0F |
| F30.16 | User-Defined Parameter 16 | F00.00~F99.XX | F28.00 | ○ | 0x1E10 |
| F30.17 | User-Defined Parameter 17 | F00.00~F99.XX | F00.00 | ○ | 0x1E11 |
| F30.18 | User-Defined Parameter 18 | F00.00~F99.XX | F00.00 | ○ | 0x1E12 |
| F30.19 | User-Defined Parameter 19 | F00.00~F99.XX | F00.00 | ○ | 0x1E13 |
| F30.20 | User-Defined Parameter 20 | F00.00~F99.XX | F00.00 | ○ | 0x1E14 |
| F30.21 | User-Defined Parameter 21 | F00.00~F99.XX | F00.00 | ○ | 0x1E15 |
| F30.22 | User-Defined Parameter 22 | F00.00~F99.XX | F00.00 | ○ | 0x1E16 |
| F30.23 | User-Defined Parameter 23 | F00.00~F99.XX | F00.00 | ○ | 0x1E17 |
| F30.24 | User-Defined Parameter 24 | F00.00~F99.XX | F00.00 | ○ | 0x1E18 |
| F30.25 | User-Defined Parameter 25 | F00.00~F99.XX | F00.00 | ○ | 0x1E19 |
| F30.26 | User-Defined Parameter 26 | F00.00~F99.XX | F00.00 | ○ | 0x1E1A |
| F30.27 | User-Defined Parameter 27 | F00.00~F99.XX | F00.00 | ○ | 0x1E1B |

Parameter Description

| Funtion code | Name | Setup range | Default Value | Modifi- cation | Add. |
|--------------|---------------------------|----------------|---------------|-----------------------|--------|
| F30. 28 | User-Defined Parameter 28 | F00. 00~F99.XX | F00.00 | <input type="radio"/> | 0x1E1C |
| F30. 29 | User-Defined Parameter 29 | F00. 00~F99.XX | F00.00 | <input type="radio"/> | 0x1E1D |
| F30. 30 | User-Defined Parameter 30 | F00. 00~F99.XX | F00.00 | <input type="radio"/> | 0x1E1E |
| F30. 31 | User-Defined Parameter 31 | F00. 00~F99.XX | F00.00 | <input type="radio"/> | 0x1E1F |

F30.00~F30.31: This set of parameters is a user customized parameter set. Among all the parameters, the user can select the required parameters to be summarized into the F30 group as user customized parameters for easy viewing and change operations.

Long press the PRG key in the operation panel to enter the user custom parameter mode, the display parameters are defined by F30.00~F30.31. The order is the same as that of the F30 group.

Group F98 History Fault

| Function code | Name | Setup range | Default Value | Modification | Add. |
|---------------|-----------------------|--|---------------|--------------|--------|
| F98.00 | Current fault type | 0: No fault 1: Inverter module protection(E.OUT) 2: Current detection fault(E.ICE) 3: Short circuit to ground(E.ERH) 4: Input phase loss(E.SPI) 5: Output phase loss(E.SPO) 6: Overcurrent during acceleration(E.OC1) 7: Overcurrent during deceleration(E.OC2) 8: Overcurrent at constant speed(E.OC3) 9: Overvoltage during acceleration(E.OU1) 10: Overvoltage during deceleration(E.OU2) 11: Overvoltage at constant speed(E.OU3) 12: Undervoltage(E.LU) | - | * | 0x2200 |
| F98.01 | Previous fault type | 13: AC drive overload(E.OL1) 14: Motor overload(E.OL2) 15: Motor overload prealarm(E.OL3) 16: Motor underload(E.LL) 17: AC drive overheated(E.OH) 18: Motor auto-tuning fault(E.TUNE) 19: EEPROM read-write fault(E.EEP) 20: External fault 1(E.EF1) 21: External fault 2(E.EF2) 22: Port communication fault(E.CE) | - | * | 0x2201 |
| F98.02 | Previous 2 fault type | 23: PID feedback loss(E.PID) 24: Speed feedback fault(E.EDU) 25: Imbalance fault(E.STO) 26: Encoder fault(E.ECD) 27: Motor overheated fault(E.PTC) 28: Reserve 29: Magnetic pole initial position detection fault(E.PLR) 30: Motor switchover fault during running(E.CH) 31: RESERVE | - | * | 0x2202 |

F98.00~F98.02 record the AC drive's fault code for the last three times

| Function code | Name | Setup range | Default Value | Modification | Add. |
|---------------|------------------------------------|-------------|---------------|--------------|--------|
| F98.03 | Running frequency at current fault | ---- | ---- | * | 0x2203 |
| F98.04 | Output current at current fault | ---- | ---- | * | 0x2204 |
| F98.05 | Output voltage at current fault | ---- | ---- | * | 0x2205 |

Parameter Description

| Function code | Name | Setup range | Default Value | Modification | Add. |
|---------------|---|-------------|---------------|--------------|--------|
| F98.06 | Bus voltage at current fault | ---- | ---- | * | 0x2206 |
| F98.07 | IGBT temperature at current fault | ---- | ---- | * | 0x2207 |
| F98.08 | Input terminals state at current fault | ---- | ---- | * | 0x2208 |
| F98.09 | Output terminals state at current fault | ---- | ---- | * | 0x2209 |
| F98.10 | AC drive state at current fault | ---- | ---- | * | 0x220A |
| F98.11 | Power-on time at current fault | ---- | ---- | * | 0x220B |
| F98.12 | Running time at current fault | ---- | ---- | * | 0x220C |

The above parameters record the AC drive internal variable records when current fault occurs, please refer to the function code of each specific display.

| Function code | Name | Setup range | Default Value | Modification | Add. |
|---------------|--|-------------|---------------|--------------|--------|
| F98.13 | Running frequency at previous fault | ---- | ---- | * | 0x220D |
| F98.14 | Output current at previous fault | ---- | ---- | * | 0x220E |
| F98.15 | Output voltage at previous fault | ---- | ---- | * | 0x220F |
| F98.16 | Bus voltage at previous fault | ---- | ---- | * | 0x2210 |
| F98.17 | IGBT temperature at previous fault | ---- | ---- | * | 0x2211 |
| F98.18 | Input terminals state at previous fault | ---- | ---- | * | 0x2212 |
| F98.19 | Output terminals state at previous fault | ---- | ---- | * | 0x2213 |
| F98.20 | AC drive state at previous fault | ---- | ---- | * | 0x2214 |
| F98.21 | Power-on time at previous fault | ---- | ---- | * | 0x2215 |
| F98.22 | Running time at previous fault | ---- | ---- | * | 0x2216 |

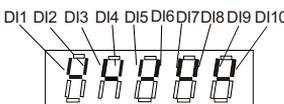
These parameters record the AC drive internal variables at previous, the record of the input and output variables, referring to the function code specific display.

Parameter Description

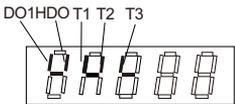
| Function code | Name | Setup range | Default Value | Modification | Add. |
|---------------|--|-------------|---------------|--------------|--------|
| F98.23 | Running frequency at previous 2 fault | ---- | ---- | * | 0x2217 |
| F98.24 | Output current at previous 2 fault | ---- | ---- | * | 0x2218 |
| F98.25 | Output voltage at previous 2 fault | ---- | ---- | * | 0x2219 |
| F98.26 | Bus voltage at previous 2 fault | ---- | ---- | * | 0x221A |
| F98.27 | IGBT temperature at previous 2 fault | ---- | ---- | * | 0x221B |
| F98.28 | Input terminals state at previous 2 fault | ---- | ---- | * | 0x221C |
| F98.29 | Output terminals state at previous 2 fault | ---- | ---- | * | 0x221D |
| F98.30 | AC drive state at previous 2 fault | ---- | ---- | * | 0x221E |
| F98.31 | Power-on time at previous 2 fault | ---- | ---- | * | 0x221F |
| F98.32 | Running time at previous 2 fault | ---- | ---- | * | 0x2220 |

The above parameters record internal input and output variables when the 2 times faults occurred, see function code specific display.

Group F99 Monitoring Function Group

| Funtion code | Name | Setup range | Default Value | Modifi-cation | Add. |
|--------------|--------------------|---|---------------|---------------|--------|
| F99.00 | Output frequency | 0.00Hz~F01.08(Upper limit Freq) | ---- | * | 0x2100 |
| F99.01 | Setting frequency | 0.00Hz~F01.08(Upper limit Freq) | ---- | * | 0x2101 |
| F99.02 | Output current | 0.01~5000.0A | ---- | * | 0x2102 |
| F99.03 | Motor speed | 0~65535rpm | ---- | * | 0x2103 |
| F99.04 | Load speed display | 0~65535 | ---- | * | 0x2104 |
| F99.05 | Output power | 0.1~6553.5KW | ---- | * | 0x2105 |
| F99.06 | Output torque | -300.0%~300.0% | ---- | * | 0x2106 |
| F99.07 | Output voltage | 0~1000V | ---- | * | 0x2107 |
| F99.08 | DC bus voltage | 0.0~2000.0V | ---- | * | 0x2108 |
| F99.09 | AC input voltage | 0.0~2000.0V | ---- | * | 0x2109 |
| F99.10 | AC drive status | 1: Forward 2: Reverse 3: Forward Jogging 4: Reverse Jogging 5: AC drive Fault 6: Under-voltage 7: AC drive stop | ---- | * | 0x210A |
| F99.11 | Fault information | 0~33(Corresponding to F98.00) | ---- | * | 0x210B |
| F99.12 | AI1 input voltage | 0.00~10.00V | ---- | * | 0x210C |
| F99.13 | AI2 input voltage | 0.00~10.00V | ---- | * | 0x210D |
| F99.14 | AI3 input voltage | 0.00~10.00V | ---- | * | 0x210E |
| F99.15 | AO1 output voltage | 0.00~10.00V | ---- | * | 0x210F |
| F99.16 | AO2 output voltage | 0.00~10.00V | ---- | * | 0x2110 |
| F99.17 | DI state | 0x00~0xFFFF | ---- | * | 0x2111 |
| F99.18 | DI state display | <p>The state of each function end is indicated by the on-off of the specified section of the LED digital tube. The on-off of the digital tube segment means that the corresponding terminal state is valid, while the off-off means that the corresponding terminal state is invalid.</p>  <p>D1 D2 D3 D4 D5 D6 D7 D8 D9 D10</p> | ---- | * | 0x2112 |

Parameter Description

| Funtion code | Name | Setup range | Default Value | Modification | Add. |
|--------------|----------------------------|---|---------------|--------------|--------|
| F99.19 | DO state | 0x00~0xFFFF | ---- | * | 0x2113 |
| F99.20 | DO state display | Same as F99. 18.  | ---- | * | 0x2114 |
| F99.21 | Di5 pulse frequency | 0.01~100.00kHz | ---- | * | 0x2115 |
| F99.22 | HDO output frequency | 0.01~100.00kHz | ---- | * | 0x2116 |
| F99.23 | PID reference | 0~65000 | ---- | * | 0x2117 |
| F99.24 | PID feedback | 0~65000 | ---- | * | 0x2118 |
| F99.25 | Counting value | 0~65535 | ---- | * | 0x2119 |
| F99.26 | Length value | 0~65535 | ---- | * | 0x211A |
| F99.27 | Linear speed | 0~65535 | ---- | * | 0x211B |
| F99.28 | Target torque | -300.0%~300.0% | ---- | * | 0x211C |
| F99.29 | Remaining running time | 0.1Min~6553.5Min | ---- | * | 0x211D |
| F99.30 | PLC step | 0~15 | ---- | * | 0x211E |
| F99.31 | Feedback frequency | 0. 01Hz~F01. 07(MAX. Freq) | ---- | * | 0x211F |
| F99.32 | Feedback speed of encode | 0. 01Hz~F01. 07(MAX. Freq) | ---- | * | 0x2120 |
| F99.33 | Motor temperature | 1~200℃ | ---- | * | 0x2121 |
| F99.34 | AC drive temperature | -30~200℃ | ---- | * | 0x2122 |
| F99.35 | Current Power-on time | 1Min~65535Min | ---- | * | 0x2123 |
| F99.36 | Current Running time | 0.1Min~6553.5Min | ---- | * | 0x2124 |
| F99.37 | G/P type | 0: G type 1: P type | ---- | * | 0x2125 |
| F99.38 | AC drive power | 0.7~500.0KW | ---- | * | 0x2126 |
| F99.39 | Motor seletion | 1: Motor 1 2: Motor 2 | ---- | * | 0x2127 |
| F99.40 | Accumulative power-on time | 1Min~65535Min | ---- | * | 0x2128 |
| F99.41 | Accumulative running time | 0.1Min~6553.5Min | ---- | * | 0x2129 |



Chapter

7

EMC

7.1 Definition of Related Terms

1. EMC

Electromagnetic compatibility (EMC) describes the ability of electronic and electrical devices or systems to work properly in the electromagnetic environment and not to generate electromagnetic interference that influences other local devices or systems. In other words, EMC includes two aspects: The electromagnetic interference generated by a device or system must be restricted within a certain limit; the device or system must have sufficient immunity to the electromagnetic interference in the environment.

2. First environment:

Environment that includes domestic premises, it also includes establishments directly connected without intermediate transformers to a low-voltage power supply network which supplies buildings used for domestic purposes.

3. Second environment:

Environment that includes all establishments other than those directly connected to a low-voltage power supply network which supplies buildings used for domestic purposes.

4. Category C1 AC drive

Power Drive System (PDS) of rated voltage less than 1 000 V, intended for use in the first environment.

5. Category C2 AC drive:

PDS of rated voltage less than 1 000 V, which is neither a plug in device nor a movable device and, when used in the first environment, is intended to be installed and commissioned only by a professional.

6. Category C3 AC drive:

PDS of rated voltage less than 1000V, intended for use in the second environment and not intended for use in the first environment.

7. Category C4 AC drive:

PDS of rated voltage equal to or above 1000V, or rated current equal to or above 400A, or intended for use in complex systems in the second environment.

7.2 EMC Standard Introduction

7.2.1 EMC Standard

The series AC drive satisfies the requirements of standard EN61800-32: 004 Category C2. The AC drive is applied to both the first environment and the second environment.

7.2.2 EMC Installation Environment

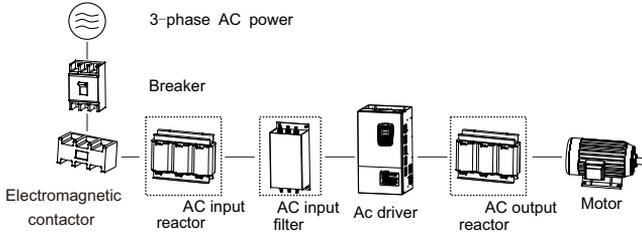
The system manufacturer using the AC drive is responsible for compliance of the system with the European EMC directive. Based on the application of the system, the integrator must ensure that the system complies with standard EN 61800-3: 2004 Category C2, C3 or C4.

The system (machinery or appliance) installed with the AC drive must also have the CE mark. The system integrator is responsible for compliance of the system with the EMC directive and standard EN 61800-3: 2004 Category C2.

⚠ Warning

- ✦ If applied in the first environment, the AC drive may generate radio interference. Besides them CE compliance described in this chapter, users must take measures to avoid such interference, if necessary.

7.3 Selection of Peripheral EMC Devices



7.3.1 Power Input Installed EMC Input Filter

An EMC filter installed between the AC drive and the power supply can not only restrict the interference of electromagnetic noise in the surrounding environment on the AC drive, but also prevents the interference from the AC drive on the surrounding equipment. The series AC drive satisfies the requirements of category C2 only with an EMC filter installed on the power input side.

Note:

1. Strictly comply with the ratings when using the EMC filter. The EMC filter is category I electric apparatus, and therefore, the metal housing ground of the filter should be in good contact with the metal ground of the installation cabinet on a large area, and requires good conductive continuity. Otherwise, it will result in electric shock or poor EMC effect.
2. The ground of the EMC filter and the PE conductor of the AC drive must be tied to the same common ground. Otherwise, the EMC effect will be affected seriously.
3. The EMC filter should be installed as closely as possible to the power input side of the AC drive.

7.3.1.1 Standard EMC Filter

The following table lists the recommended manufactures and models of EMC filters for the series AC drive. Selecting a proper one based on actual requirements.

Recommended Manufacturers and Models of EMC Input Filters

| AC drive Model | Input AC Filter Model | Input AC Filter Model(SCHAFFNER) |
|----------------|-----------------------|----------------------------------|
| 4T-18.5G | 50EBK5 FN 3258 | 55 |
| 4T-22G | 65EBK5 FN 3258 | 75 |
| 4T-30G | 65EBK5 FN 3258 | 75 |
| 4T-37G | 80EBK5 FN 3258 | 100 |
| 4T-45G | 100EBK5 FN 3258 | 100 |
| 4T-55G | 130EBK5 FN 3258 | 130 |
| 4T-75G | 160EBK5 FN 3258 | 180 |
| 4T-90G | 200EBK5 FN 3258 | 180 |
| 4T-110G | 250EBK5 FN 3270H | 250 |

7.3.1.2 Simple Filter

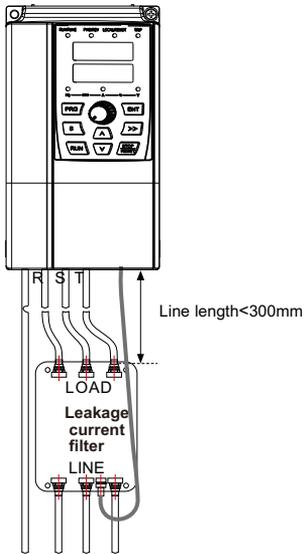


Figure7-2 Simple filter installation diagram

Simple Filter Selection Table

| AC drive Model | Input Simple Filter Model | Filter Rated Current A | Outline Dimension Dx Wx H(mm) | Installation Dimension DxW(mm) |
|----------------|---------------------------|------------------------|-------------------------------|--------------------------------|
| 4T-18.5G | DL65EB1/10 | 65 | 218x140x80 | 184x112 |
| 4T-22G | | | | |
| 4T-30G | | | | |

| AC drive Model | Input Simple Filter Model | Filter Rated Current A | Outline Dimension Dx Wx H(mm) | Installation Dimension DxW(mm) |
|----------------|---------------------------|------------------------|-------------------------------|--------------------------------|
| 4T-37G | DL-120EB1/10 | 120 | 334x185x90 | 304x155 |
| 4T-45G | | | | |
| 4T-55G | | | | |
| 4T-75G | DL-180EB1/10 | 180 | 388x220x100 | 354x190 |
| 4T-90G | | | | |
| 4T-110G | Without | | | |

Simple filter outline and installation dimension as follow:

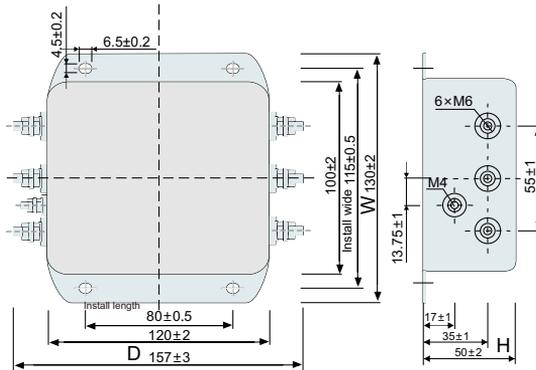


Figure 7-3 Simple Filter Outline and Installation Dimension Figure

7.3.1.3 Amorphous Magnetic Ring (Common mode choke/ Zero phase reactor)



Figure 7-4 Amorphous magnetic ring appearance

Recommended model table as follow, please select the appropriate magnetic ring comply to the specification of the input and output cable:

Recommended Manufacturers and Models of EMC Input Filters

| Ring Manufacturers Model | Dimension OD×ID×T |
|--------------------------|-------------------|
| DY644020H | 64×40×20 |
| DY805020H | 80×50×20 |
| DY1207030H | 120×70×30 |

7.3.2 Installation of AC Input Reactor on Power Input Side

An AC input reactor is installed to eliminate the harmonics of the input current. As an optional device, the reactor can be installed externally to meet strict requirements of an application environment for harmonics. The following table lists the recommended manufacturers and models of input reactors.

Recommended manufacturers and models of AC input reactors

| AC drive Model | AC Input Reactor Model | Rated I Input Current A |
|----------------|------------------------|-------------------------|
| 4T-18.5G | SD-ACL-50-4T-183-2% | 50 |
| 4T-22G | SD-ACL-80-4T-303-2% | 80 |
| 4T-30G | SD-ACL-80-4T-303-2% | 80 |
| 4T-37G | SD-ACL-80-4T-303-2% | 80 |
| 4T-45G | SD-ACL-120-4T-453-2% | 120 |
| 4T-55G | SD-ACL-120-4T-453-2% | 120 |
| 4T-75G | SD-ACL-200-4T-753-2% | 200 |
| 4T-90G | SD-ACL-200-4T-753-2% | 200 |
| 4T-110G | SD-ACL-250-4T-114-2% | 250 |

7.3.3 Installation of AC Output Reactor on Power Output Side

Whether to install an AC output reactor on the power output side is dependent on the actual situation. The cable connecting the AC drive and the motor should not be too long; capacitance enlarges when an over-long cable is used and thus high-harmonics current may be easily generated.

If the length of the output cable is equal to or greater than the value in the following table, install an AC output reactor on the power output side of the AC drive.

Cable length threshold when an AC output reactor is installed

| AC drive power(kW) | Rated voltage(V) | Cable minimum length(m) |
|--------------------|------------------|-------------------------|
| 4 | 200~500 | 50 |
| 5.5 | 200~500 | 70 |

| AC drive power(kW) | Rated voltage(V) | Cable minimum length(m) |
|--------------------|------------------|-------------------------|
| 7.5 | 200~500 | 100 |
| 11 | 200~500 | 110 |
| 15 | 200~500 | 125 |
| 18.5 | 200~500 | 135 |
| 22 | 200~500 | 150 |
| ≥30 | 200~690 | 150 |

AC output reactor models Recommended models listed below:

Recommended manufacturer and models of AC output reactors

| AC drive Model | AC Input Reactor Model | Rated I Input Current A |
|----------------|------------------------|-------------------------|
| 4T-18.5G | SD-OCL-50-4T-183-1% | 50 |
| 4T-22G | SD-OCL-60-4T-223-1% | 80 |
| 4T-30G | SD-OCL-80-4T-303-1% | 80 |
| 4T-37G | SD-OCL-90-4T-373-1% | 90 |
| 4T-45G | SD-OCL-120-4T-453-1% | 120 |
| 4T-55G | SD-OCL-150-4T-553-1% | 150 |
| 4T-75G | SD-OCL-200-4T-753-1% | 200 |
| 4T-90G | SD-OCL-250-4T-114-1% | 250 |
| 4T-110G | SD-OCL-250-4T-114-1% | 250 |

7.4 Shielded Cable

7.4.1 Requirements for Shielded Cable

The shielded cable must be used to satisfy the EMC requirements of CE marking. Shielded cables are classified into three-conductor cable and four-conductor cable. If conductivity of the cable shield is not sufficient, add an independent PE cable, or use a four-conductor cable, of which one phase conductor is PE cable.

The three-conductor cable and four-conductor are shown in the following figure:

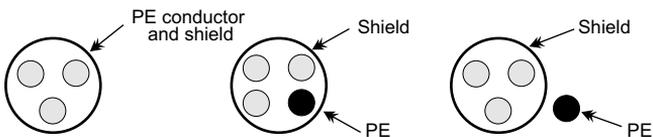


Figure 7-5 Shielded cable with shielding

To suppress emission and conduction of the radio frequency interference effectively, the shield of the shielded cable is copper braid. The braided density of the copper braid should be greater than 90% to enhance the shielding efficiency and conductivity, as shown in the following figure.

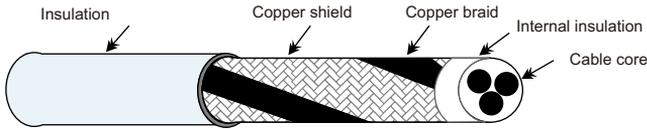
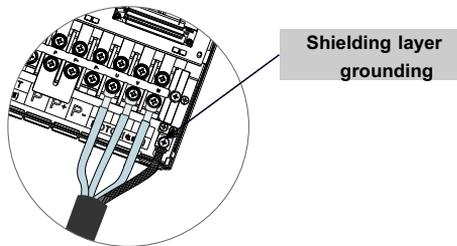


Figure 7-6 Shielded cable with shielding

The following figure shows the grounding method of the shielded cable:



Note:

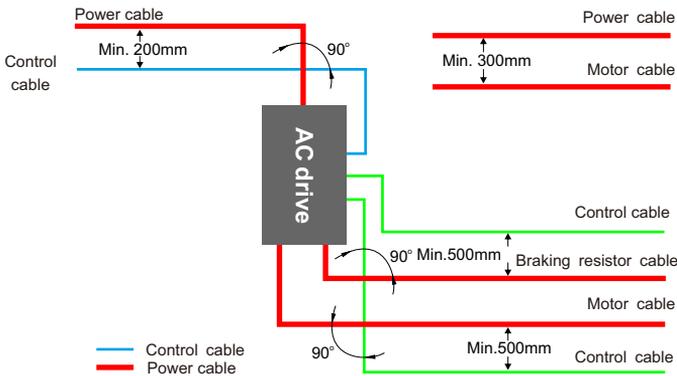
1. Symmetrical shielded cable is recommended. The four-conductor shielded cable can also be used as an input cable.
2. The motor cable and PE shielded conducting wire (twisted shielded) should be as short as possible to reduce electromagnetic radiation and external stray current and capacitive current of the cable. If the motor cable is over 100 meters long, an output filter or reactor is required.
3. It is recommended that all control cables be shielded.
4. It is recommended that a shielded cable be used as the output power cable of the AC drive; the cable shield must be well grounded. For devices suffering from interference, shielded twisted pair (STP) cable is recommended as the lead wire and the cable shield must be well grounded.

7.4.2 Cabling Requirements

1. The motor cables must be laid far away from other cables. The motor cables of several AC drives can be laid side by side.
2. It is recommended that the motor cables, power input cables and control cables be laid in different ducts. To avoid electromagnetic interference caused by rapid change of the

output voltage of the AC drive, the motor cables and other cables must not be laid side by side for a long distance.

3. If the control cable must run across the power cable, make sure they are arranged at an angle of close to 90°. Other cables must not run across the AC drive.
4. The power input and output cables of the AC drive and weak-current signal cables (such as control cable) should be laid vertically (if possible) rather than in parallel.
5. The cable ducts must be in good connection and well grounded. Aluminium ducts can be used to improve electric potential.
6. The filter, AC drive and motor should be connected to the system (machinery or appliance) properly, with spraying protection at the installation part and conductive metal in full contact.



7.5 Requirement for Leakage Current

1. Since the output of AC drive is high-speed pulse voltage, thereby will generate high-frequency leakage current. To prevent electric shock and fire-induced leakage, please install the AC drive leakage circuit breaker.
2. Each of the AC drive generate more than 100mA leakage current, therefore leakage breaker sensitivity current should choose over 100mA.
3. High-frequency pulse interference may cause leakage circuit breaker malfunction after receiving interference, it should choose a high-frequency filter leakage circuit breaker.
4. If install several AC drives, each AC drive should provide a leakage circuit breaker.
5. Factors affecting the leakage current as follows:
 - The capacity of the AC drive.
 - The carrier frequency.
 - Type and length of cable.
 - EMI filter.

6. When the leakage current of the AC drive cause leakage circuit breakers, should operate as follows:

- Improving leakage breaker sensitivity current value.
- Replacing high-frequency leakage circuit breaker inhibition.
- Reducing the carrier frequency.
- Shorten the output cable lengths.
- Install leakage suppression equipment.
- Optional EMC filter suppresses the leakage current, specific selection guide refer to.

7.6 Solutions to Common EMC Interference Problems

The AC drive generates very strong interference. Although EMC measures are taken, the interference may still exist due to improper cabling or grounding during use. When the AC drive interferes with other devices, adopt the following solutions.

EMC interference problems and treatment methods

| Interference Type | Treatment methods |
|--------------------------------------|---|
| Leakage protection switch trips | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> + Connect the motor housing to the PE of the AC drive. + Connect the PE of the AC drive to the PE of the mains power supply. + Add a safety capacitor to the power input cable. + Add magnetic rings to the input drive cable. |
| AC drive interference during running | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> + Connect the motor housing to the PE of the AC drive. + Connect the PE of the AC drive to the PE of the mains voltage. + Add a safety capacitor to the power input cable and wind the cable with magnetic rings. + Add a safety capacitor to the interfered signal port or wind the signal cable with magnetic rings. + Connect the equipment to the common ground. |
| Communication interference | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> + Connect the motor housing to the PE of the AC drive + Connect the PE of the AC drive to the PE of the mains voltage. + Add a safety capacitor to the power input cable and wind the cable with magnetic rings. + Add a matching resistor between the communication cable source and the load side. + Add a common grounding cable besides the communication cable. + Use a shielded cable as the communication cable and connect the cable shield to the common grounding point. |
| I/O interference | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> + Enlarge the capacitance at the low-speed DI. A maximum of 0.11 uF capacitance is suggested. + Enlarge the capacitance at the AI. A maximum of 0.22 uF is suggested. |



Chapter 8

Troubleshooting and Maintenance

8.1 Daily Repair and Maintenance

8.1.1 Daily Maintenance

Ambient temperature, humidity, dust and vibration will affect the aging of the devices in the AC drive, which may cause potential faults or reduce the service life of the AC drive. Therefore, it is necessary for daily and periodic maintenance.

Daily maintenance involves:

1. Whether the motor sounds abnormally during running.
2. Whether the motor vibrates excessively during running.
3. Whether the installation environment of the AC drive changes.
4. Whether the AC drive's cooling fan works normally.
5. Whether the AC drive overheats.

Routine cleaning involves:

1. Keep the AC drive clean all the time.
2. Remove the dust, especially metal powder on the surface of the AC drive, to prevent the dust from entering the AC drive.
3. Clear the oil stain on the cooling fan of the AC drive.

8.1.2 Periodic Inspection

Perform periodic inspection in places where inspection is difficult.

Periodic inspection involves:

1. Check and clean the air duct periodically.
2. Check whether the screws become loose.
3. Check whether the AC drive is corroded.
4. Check whether the wiring terminals show signs of arcing.
5. Main circuit insulation test.

Note:

Before measuring the insulating resistance with megameter (500VDC megameter recommended), disconnected the main circuit from the AC drive. Do not use the insulating resistance meter to test the insulation of the control circuit. The high voltage test need not be performed again because it has been completed before delivery.

8.1.3 Replacement of Vulnerable Components

The vulnerable components of the AC drive are cooling fan and filter electrolytic capacitor. Their service life is related to the operating environment and maintenance status. Generally, the service life is shown as follows:

| Component | Service Life |
|------------------------|--------------|
| Fan | 2~3 years |
| Electrolytic capacitor | 4~5 years |

Note:

The standard replace time is the following using time, users can confirm the replace use age comply to the running time.

- Environment temperature: The annual average temperature is about 30 degrees.
 - Overload ratio: Under 80%.
 - Running ratio: Under 20 hours per day.
1. Cooling fan
 - Possible damage reason: Bearing worn, blade aging.
 - Judging criteria: Whether there are crack on the blade and abnormal vibration noise upon startup.
 2. Filter electrolytic capacitor
 - Possible damage reason: Input power supply, high ambient temperature, frequency load jumping, electrolytic aging.
 - Judging criteria: Whether there is liquid leakage and safe valve has projected. Measure the static capacitance and insulating resistance.

8.1.4 Storage of the AC drive

For storage of the AC drive, pay attention to the following two aspects.

1. Pack the AC drive with the original packing box provided by Our company.
2. Long-term storage degrades the electrolytic capacitor. Thus, the AC drive must be energized once every 2 years, each time lasting at least 5 hours. The input voltage must be increased slowly to the rated value with the regulator.

8.2 Warranty Agreement

1. Free warranty only applies to the AC drive itself.
2. Our company provides 18-month warranty (starting from the leave-factory date as indicated on the bar code) for the failure or damage under normal use conditions. If the equipment has been used for over 18 months, reasonable repair expenses will be charged.
3. Reasonable repair expense will be charged for the damages due to the following causes:
 - a. Improper operation without following the instructions.
 - b. Fire, flood or abnormal voltage.
 - c. Using the AC drive for non-recommended function.
4. The maintenance fee is charged according to Our company's uniform standard. If there is an agreement, the agreement prevails.

8.3 Contents of This Chapter

This chapter tells how to rest faults and view fault history. It also lists all alarm and fault messages including the possible cause and corrective actions.



- ✦ Only qualified electricians are allowed to maintain the AC drive. Read the safety instruction in chapter safety precaution before working on the AC drive.

8.4 Alarm and Fault Indications

Faults is indicated by LEDs. Seeing Operation Procedure. When TPIP light is on, an alarm or fault message on the panel display indicates abnormal AC drive state. Using the information given in this chapter, most alarm and fault cause can be identified and corrected. If not, contact with the Our company.

8.5 Fault Reset

The AC drive can be reset by pressing the Keypad STOP/RESET, through digital input, or by switching the power light. When the fault has been removed, the motor can be restarted.

8.6 Fault History

Function codes F98.00~F98.02 store 3 recent faults. Function codes F98.03~F98.12, F98.13~F98.22 ,F98.23~F98.32 show drive operation date at the time the latest 3 faults occurred.

8.7 Fault Instruction and Solution

Instructions as follows when the AC drive is in fault:

1. Check to whether the Keypad display is wrong or not. If not, please contact with the local Our company office.
2. If nothing wrong, please check F07 and ensure the corresponding recorded fault parameters to confirm the real state when the current fault occurs by all parameters.
3. Seeing the following table for detailed solution and check the corresponding abnormal state.
4. Eliminate the fault and ask for relative technicians for help.
- 5 Check to eliminate the fault and carry out reset to run the AC drive.

Troubleshooting and Maintenance

| No. | Code | Fault | Cause | Solution |
|-----|--------|--------------------------|---|--|
| 1 | E.OUT | IGBT protection | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ◆ The acceleration is too fast . ◆ There is damage to the internal to IGBT of the phase. ◆ The connection of the driving wires and the grounding is not good. | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ◆ Increase Acc time. ◆ Change the power unit. ◆ Check the driving wires. ◆ Check if there is strong interference to the external equipment |
| 2 | E.LCE | Current-detecting fault | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ◆ The connection of the control board is not good. ◆ Hoare components is broken ◆ The modifying circuit is abnormal. | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ◆ Check the connector and repatch. ◆ Change the hoare. ◆ Change the main panel. |
| 3 | E.ERH | Grounding shortcut fault | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ◆ The output of the AC drive is short circuited with the ground. ◆ There is fault in the current detection circuit. | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ◆ The output of the AC drive is short circuited with the ground. ◆ There is fault in the current detection circuit. |
| 4 | E.SPI | Input phase loss | ◆ Phase loss or fluctuation of input R,S,T. | ◆ Check input power |
| 5 | E.SPO | Output phase loss | ◆ U,V,W phase loss input (or serious asymmetrical three phase of the load) | ◆ Check input power |
| 6 | E.OC 1 | Accelerating overcurrent | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ◆ The acceleration or deceleration is too fast. ◆ The voltage of the grid is too low. ◆ The power of the AC drive is too low. | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ◆ Increase the Acc time. ◆ Check the input power. ◆ Select the AC drive with a large power. |
| 7 | E.OC 2 | Decelerating overcurrent | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ◆ The load transient or abnormal. ◆ The grounding is short circuited or the output is phase loss. | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ◆ Check if the load is short circuited(the grounding short circuited) or the rotation is not smooth. |
| 8 | E.OC 3 | Constant overcurrent | ◆ There is strong external interference. | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ◆ Check the output configuration. ◆ Check if there is strong interference. |
| 9 | E.OU 1 | Accelerating overvoltage | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ◆ The input voltage is abnormal. ◆ There is large energy feedback. | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ◆ Check the input power. ◆ Check if the DEC time of the load is too short or the AC drive starts during the rotation of the motor or it needs to increase the energy consumption components |
| 10 | E.OU 2 | Decelerating overvoltage | | |
| 11 | E.OU 3 | Constant overvoltage | | |
| 12 | E.LU | Under-voltage fault | ◆ The voltage of the power supply is too low. | ◆ Check the input power of the supply line. |
| 13 | E.OL1 | AC drive overload | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ◆ The acceleration is too fast. ◆ Reset the rotating motor. ◆The voltage of the power supply is too low. ◆ The load is too heavy. | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ◆ Increase the Acc time. ◆ Avoid the restarting after stopping. ◆ Check the power of the supply line, ◆ Select an AC drive with bigger power, ◆ Select a proper motor. |

Troubleshooting and Maintenance

| No. | Code | Fault | Cause | Solution |
|-----|-------|----------------------------|---|--|
| 14 | E.OL2 | Motor overload | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ◆ The voltage of the power supply is too low. | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ◆ Check the input power of the supply line. |
| 15 | E.oL3 | Motor overload prealarm | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ◆ The AC drive will report the overload pre-alarm according to the set value. | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ◆ Check the load and the overload pre-alarm point. |
| 16 | E.LL | Motor underload fault | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ◆ The AC drive will report the underload pre-alarm according to the set value. | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ◆ Check the load and the underload pre-alarm point. |
| 17 | E.OH | AC drive overheated | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ◆ Air duct jam or fan damage. ◆ Ambient temperature is too high. ◆ The time of overload running is too long | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ◆ Lower the ambient temperature. ◆ Clean the ventilation. ◆ Replace the cooling fan. ◆ Replace the damaged thermally sensitive resistor. ◆ Replace the AC Drive IGBT. |
| 18 | E.TUE | Motor-autotuning fault | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ◆ The motor capacity does not comply with the AC drive capability. ◆ The rated parameter of the motor does not set correctly. ◆ The offset between the parameters from autotune and the standard parameter is huge. ◆ Autotune overtime. | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ◆ Check the connector and repatch. ◆ Change the hoare. ◆ Change the main panel. |
| 19 | E.EEP | EEPROM operation fault | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ◆ Error of controlling the write and read of the parameters. ◆ Damage to EEPROM. | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ◆ Press STOP/RESET to reset. ◆ Change the main control panel. |
| 20 | E.EF1 | User-defined fault 1 | User-defined fault 1 is input via DI. | Reset the operation. |
| 21 | E.EF2 | User-defined fault 2 | User-defined fault 2 is input via DI. | Reset the operation. |
| 22 | E.CE | Communication fault | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ◆ The baud rate setting is incorrect. ◆ Fault occurs to the communication wiring. ◆ The communication address is wrong. ◆ There is strong interference to the communication. | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ◆ Set proper baud rate. ◆ Check the communication connection distribution. ◆ Set proper communication address. ◆ Change or replace the connection distribution or improve the anti-interference capability. |
| 23 | E.PID | PID feedback outline fault | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ◆ PID feedback offline. ◆ PID feedback source disappear. | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ◆ Check the PID feedback signal. ◆ Check the PID feedback source. |
| 24 | E.EDU | Speed deviation fault | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ◆ Encoder parameters are set improperly. ◆ Motor auto-tuning is not performed. ◆ F29. 14 (detection level of speed error) and F29. 15 (detection time of speed error) are setincorrectly. | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ◆ Set encoder parameters properly. ◆ Perform motor auto-tuning. ◆ Set F29.14 and F29.15 correctly based on actual condition. |

Troubleshooting and Maintenance

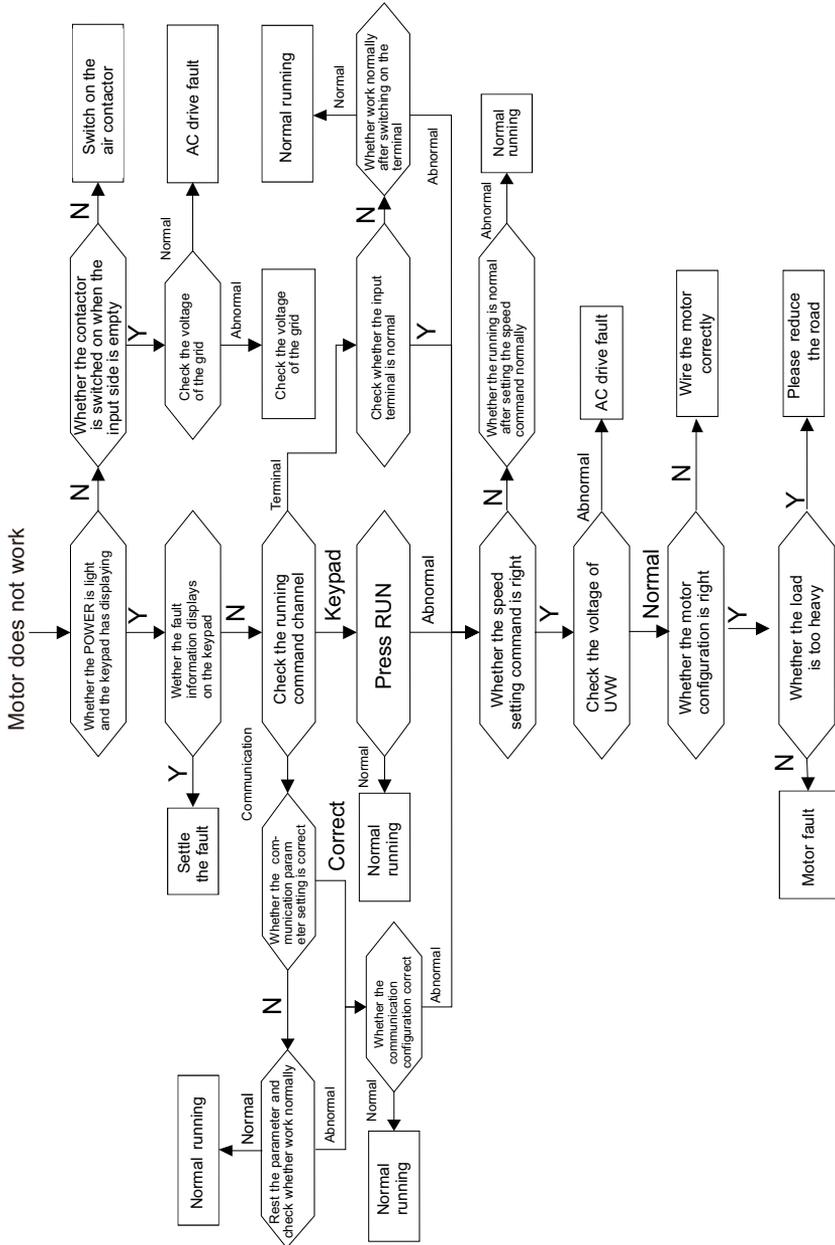
| No. | Code | Fault | Cause | Solution |
|-----|---------|------------------------|---|--|
| 25 | E.STO | Maladjustment fault | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ◆ The control parameters of the synchronous motors not set properly. ◆ The autoturn parameter is not right. ◆ The AC drive is not connected to the motor. | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ◆ Check the load and ensure it is normal. ◆ Check whether the control parameter is set properly or not. ◆ Increase the maladjustment detection time. |
| 26 | E.ECD | Encoder fault | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ◆ Encoder is not matched. ◆ Encoder wiring is incorrect. ◆ Encoder is damaged. ◆ PG card is abnormal. | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ◆ Set the type of encoder correctly. ◆ Check the PG card power supply and phase sequence. ◆ Replace encoder. ◆ Replace PG card. |
| 27 | E.PTC | Motor overheat | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ◆ Cable connection of temperature sensor becomes loose ◆ The motor temperature is too high. | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ◆ Check cable connection of temperature sensor. ◆ Check cable connection of temperature sensor. |
| 28 | RESERVE | | | |
| 29 | E.PLR | Motor overheat | | |
| 30 | E.CH | Motor switchover fault | Motor switchover via terminal during drive running of the AC drive | Perform motor switchover after the AC drive stops |

Error copying keyboard parameters

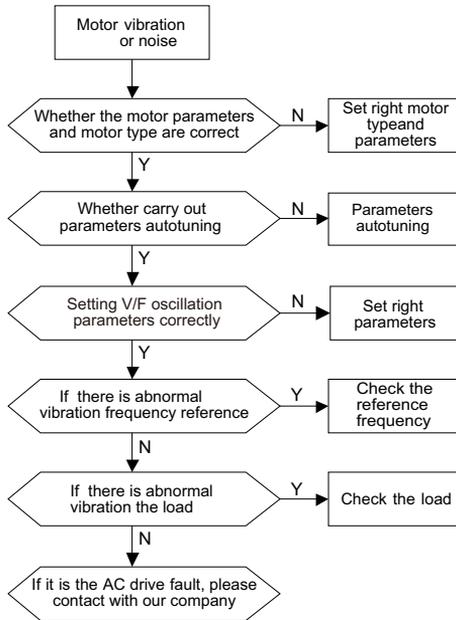
| CODE | Fault | Cause | Solution |
|------|--|---|---|
| EC1 | Failed to read control board parameters | <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Keyboard cable contact is bad or broken 2. Keyboard cables are too long or have strong interference | <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Check the environment and exclude interference sources 2. Ask for technical support |
| EC2 | Failed to write control board parameters | <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Keyboard cable contact is bad or broken 2. Keyboard cables are too long or have strong interference 3. Copy the parameters when the converter is running | <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Check the environment and exclude interference sources 2. Ask for technical support 3. Carry out copy operation in the state of shutdown |
| EC3 | Keyboard EEP read/write error | <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Keyboard cable contact is bad or broken 2. Keyboard cables are too long or have strong interference | <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Check the environment and exclude interference sources 2. Ask for technical support |
| EC4 | | <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 3. Whether the keyboard hardware is damaged | |
| EC5 | The keyboard is stored empty | <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Whether the keyboard storage is empty | <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Upload parameters to keyboard |
| EC6 | Software version error | <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Whether the parameters stored on the keyboard are consistent with the software version of the parameters on the control board | <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. The keyboard storage is consistent with the software version of the control board parameters before downloading |

8.8 Common Fault Analysis

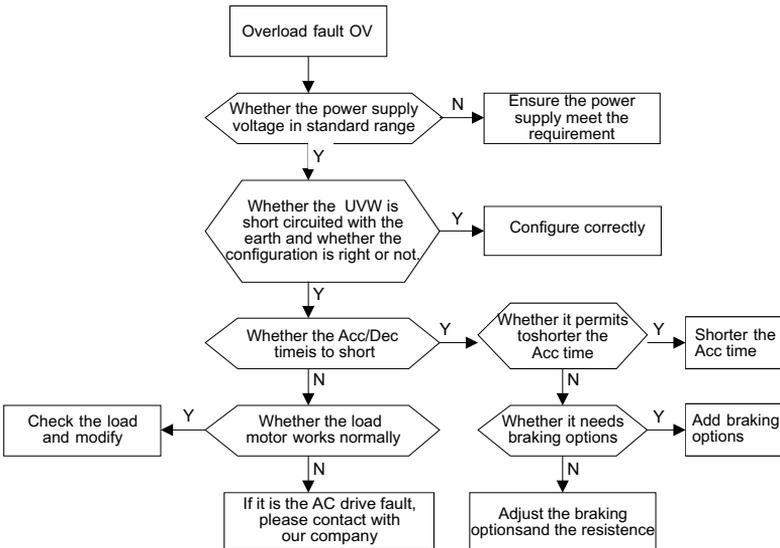
8.8.1 The Motor does not Work



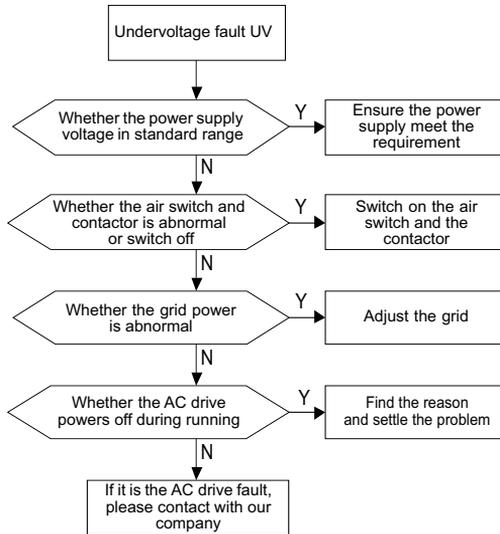
8.8.2 Motor Vibration



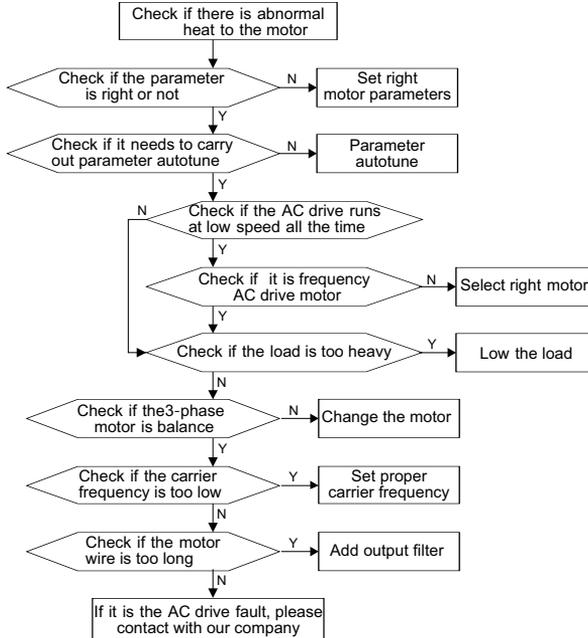
8.8.3 Overvoltage



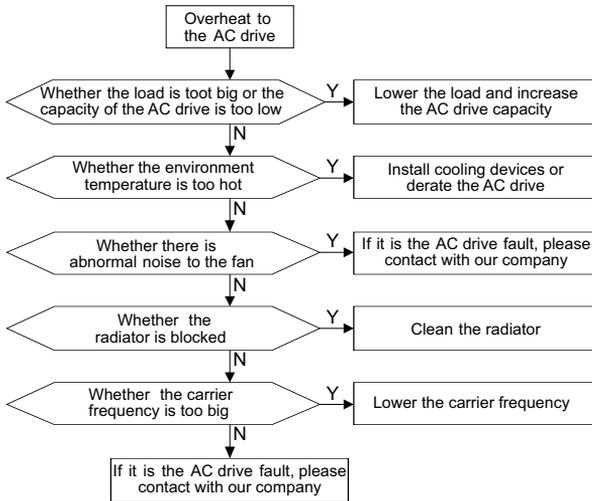
8.8.4 Undervoltage Fault



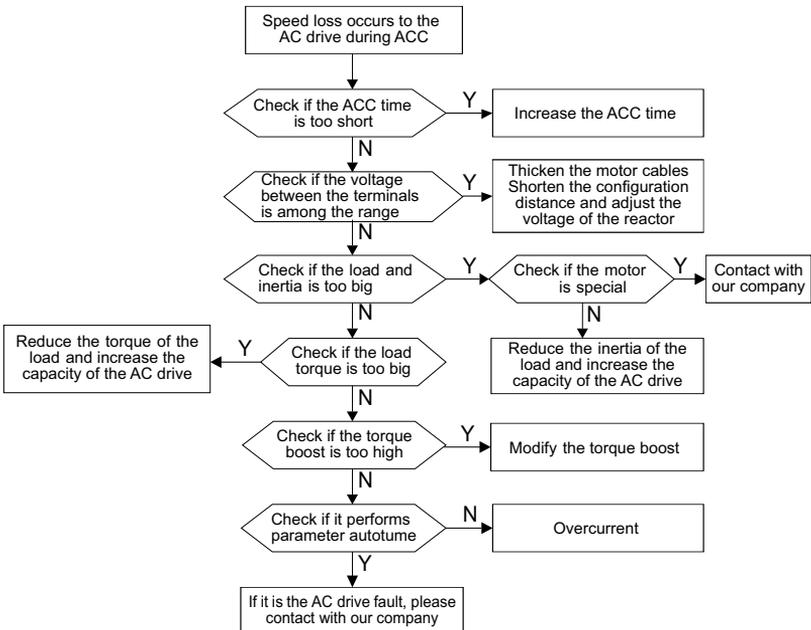
8.8.5 Abnormal Heating of the Motor



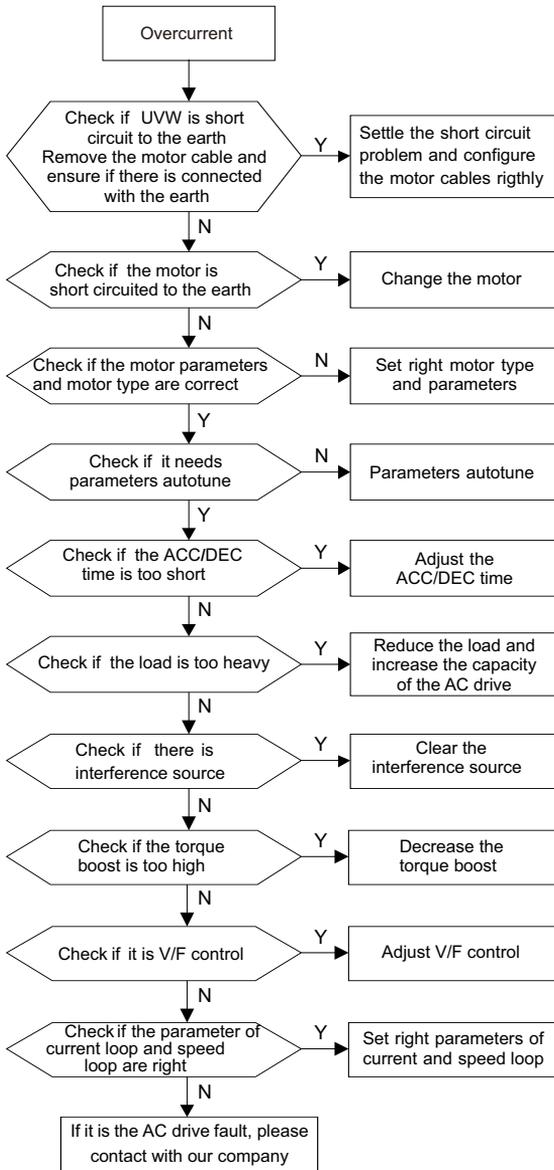
8.8.6 Overheat of the AC drive



8.8.7 Motor Stall During ACC



8.8.8 Overcurrent



Chapter 9

Communication Protocol

9.1 Networking Mode

AC drive in the network mode has two types: single host/multiple slaves mode and single host/slave mode.

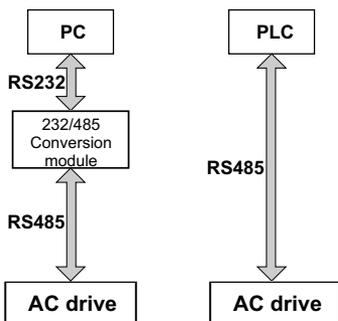


Figure 9-1 Single host/slave networking way

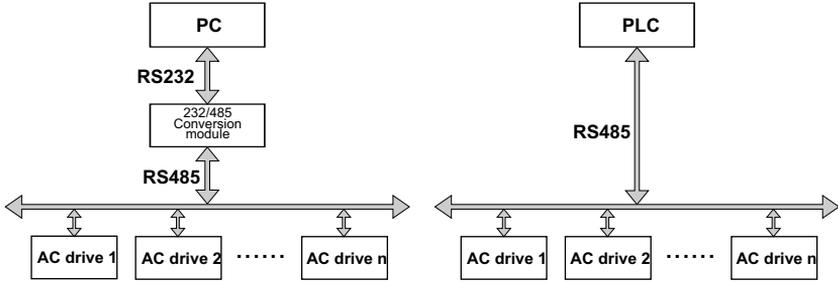


Figure 9-2 Single host/Multiple slaves networking way

9.2 Interface Mode

RS485: Asynchronous, half duplex.

The default data format: E-8-1 (parity, 8 data bits, 1 end bit), 19200 BPS. Communication parameter settings refer to F0E functional groups.

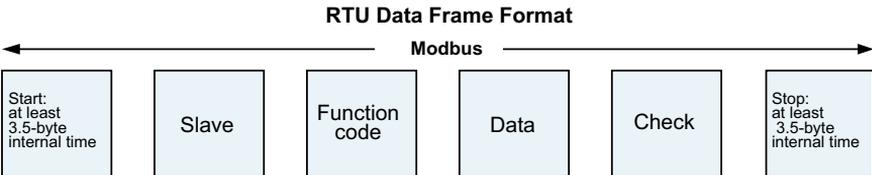
9.3 Protocol Frame Format

MODBUS protocol includes two kinds of transmission mode (RTU and ASCII mode), the AC drive only support RTU mode, the corresponding data such as the following:

Communication of bytes: 1 start bit, 8 data bits, check bit and end bit. When check digit, 1parity/odd check bit or end bit. When there is no parity bit, the 2 end bits are existent.

| | | | | | | | | | | |
|-----------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-----------|----------|
| Start bit | BIT 0 | BIT 1 | BIT 2 | BIT 3 | BIT 4 | BIT 5 | BIT 6 | BIT 7 | Check bit | Stop bit |
|-----------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-----------|----------|

In the RTU mode, a new frame is always at least 3.5 bytes transmission time interval as a start. Transmission of the data fields in the order: bundle machine address, operation command code, data and CRC check word. Transmission of each byte is hexadecimal. The data frame format as follows:



1.The head of frame and tail frame through the bus free time greater than or equal to 3.5 bytes defined time frame.

2.Clearance between frame after the start, character must be smaller than 1.5 characters communication time, otherwise the new receiving characters will be treated as new format head.

3.Data validation sample CRC - 16, the information involved in check, calibration and the level of bytes to be exchanged after sending.

4.Frame to keep at least 3.5 characters of bus idle time, frame between bus free don't need to accumulate start and end free.

9.4 Function Protocol

1.Read a single or multiple data (0x03)

| | |
|-------------------------|------|
| ADDR | xx |
| CMD | 0x03 |
| High bit of the start | xx |
| Low bit of the start | xx |
| High bit of data number | xx |
| Low bit of data number | xx |
| Check low bit of CRC | xx |
| Check high bit of CRC | xx |

Read data: Slave responding frame

| | |
|-----------------------|------|
| ADDR | xx |
| CMD | 0x03 |
| Byte number N*2 | N*2 |
| High bit of data 1 | xx |
| Low bit of data 1 | xx |
| | xx |
| High bit of data N | xx |
| Low bit of data N | xx |
| Check low bit of CRC | xx |
| Check high bit of CRC | xx |

2. Write a single data 0x06

| | |
|---------------------------|------|
| ADDR | xx |
| CMD | 0x06 |
| High bit of register Add. | xx |
| Low bit of register Add. | xx |
| High bit of write data | xx |
| Low bit of write data | xx |
| Check low bit of CRC | xx |
| Check high bit of CRC | xx |

Write data response:

| | |
|---------------------------|------|
| ADDR | xx |
| CMD | 0x06 |
| High bit of register Add. | xx |
| Low bit of register Add. | xx |
| High bit of write data | xx |
| Low bit of write data | xx |
| Check low bit of CRC | xx |
| Check high bit of CRC | xx |

3. Host broadcast frequency and start-stop command(0X20)

| | |
|--|------|
| ADDR | xx |
| CMD | 0x20 |
| High bit of start-stop commandXX | xx |
| Low bit of start-stop command XX | xx |
| High bit of setting frequency value XX | xx |
| Low bit of setting frequencyvalue XX | xx |
| Check low bit of CRC | xx |
| Check high bit of CRC | xx |

4. The error message response

Sometimes, errors occurs during the process of the communication. For example, reading or writing data to an illegal address, etc., then the slave will not work as a normal read-write response to reply the host, but send a wrong message frame. Error message frame format is as follows, where the command code is the result of the operation between highest-bit (Bit 7) of host operation and 1 (read error is 0x83 / write error is 0x86).

| | |
|-----------------------|--------------|
| ADDR | xx |
| CMD | 0x83 or 0x86 |
| Error code | xx |
| Check low bit of CRC | xx |
| Check high bit of CRC | xx |

The error code define as follows:

| Error Code | Error Name | Descriptions |
|------------|------------------|--|
| 0x01 | Illegal CMD | Slave received command code is illegal or does not exist |
| 0x02 | Illegal Data Add | Slave receives operation addis cross-border operation or illegal |
| 0x03 | Illegal Data | Slave received data is not within the scope of the function or the range set by other functional limitations is illegal. |
| | | Slave received the function of the write operation parameters as read-only |
| | | Slave in operation of the received write operation functions do not modify the parameters in running |
| | | Slave is busy,ttis mainly occurs when data is stored in memory |

9.5 Communication Parameters Address

MODBUS communication includes read and write functions of the parameters of the operation of some special registers read and write operations, which include the control register, set register, state register and factory information.

9.5.1. The Definition of Communication Parameter Add.

The function code number and parameter label is the representation rule of the parameter address.

High byte: F00-F99; Low byte: 00-FF

For example, to access F01.12, the access address of the parameter is 0x010C.

| Function code group | Absolute Add. | Function code group | Absolute Add. |
|----------------------------|----------------------|----------------------------|----------------------|
| F00 Group | 0x00 | F01 Group | 0x01 |
| F02 Group | 0x02 | F03 Group | 0x03 |
| F04 Group | 0x04 | F05 Group | 0x05 |
| F06 Group | 0x06 | F07 Group | 0x07 |
| F08 Group | 0x08 | F09 Group | 0x09 |
| F10 Group | 0x0A | F11 Group | 0x0B |
| F12 Group | 0x0C | F13 Group | 0x0D |
| F14 Group | 0x0E | F15 Group | 0x0F |
| F16 Group | 0x10 | F18 Group | 0x12 |
| F19 Group | 0x13 | F20 Group | 0x14 |
| F21 Group | 0x15 | F28 Group | 0x1C |
| F29 Group | 0x1D | F30 Group | 0x1E |
| F98 Group | 0x22 | F99 Group | 0x21 |

Note: Because EEPROM is frequently stored, it will reduce the life of EEPROM. Therefore, some parameters in the mode of communication don't need to store as long as change the value of RAM. Absolute address in the table corresponds to the high byte of RAM address, to achieve this function, simply add 0X40 to all high bytes in the table.

For example:

The parameter F01.12 is stored in EEPROM , and the address is represented as 0x010C;

The parameter F01.12 is not stored in the EEPROM, and the address is represented as 0x410C;

Read of both EEPROM address and RAM address are valid.

When read the function code parameters, user can only read the maximum of 16 consecutive address parameters.more than 16, the AC drive will return the illegal data.

When writing function parameter, each can only write a parameter. Users should pay attention to the setting value that cannot exceed the set range of function parameters.

Function parameters set permissions and function code attributes related parameters, such as read-only parameter is not writable, the operation cannot be changed in the running also cannot be written.

The password is set by the user, in the case without decryption, all of the parameters cannot write. User password and parameter autotune cannot via communication to write. Otherwise, the AC drive will return the fault information.

9.5.2 The Definition of the Status parameters

| Addr. | Number | Setting instruction | R/W |
|-------|--------|---|-----|
| 2100H | F99.99 | Output frequency | R |
| 2101H | F99.01 | Setting frequency | W/R |
| 2102H | F99.02 | Output current | R |
| 210AH | F99.10 | AC drive status 1: Forward running 2: Reverse running 3: Forward jogging 4: Reverse jogging 5: AC drive fault 6: Under-voltage status 7: AC drive stop | R |
| 210BH | F99.11 | 0~10000 0: No fault 1: IGBT protection 2: Current detecting fault 3: Grounding shortcut fault 4: Input phase loss 5: Output phase loss 6: Accelerating over-current 7: Decelerating over-current 8: Constant over-current 9: Accelerating over-voltage 10: Decelerating over-voltage 11: Constant over-voltage 12: Under-voltage fault 13: AC drive overload 14: Motor overload 15: Motor overload prealarm 16: Motor underload fault 17: AC drive overheat 18: Motor autotuning fault 19: EEPROM operation fault 20: User-defined fault 1 21: User-defined fault 2 22: Communication fault 23: PID feedback outline fault 24: Speed deviation fault 25: Maladjustment fault 26: Encoder fault 27: Motor overheat | R |
| | | | R |
| 2117H | F99.23 | PID reference | W/R |
| 2118H | F99.24 | PID feedback | W/R |
| | | | R |

9.5.3 The Definition of the Special Register Address

| Register | Function instruction | Add. | Setting instruction | R/W |
|------------------|--|-------|---|-----|
| Control register | Control register | 2000H | 0001H: Forward running 0002H: Reverse running 0003H: Forward jogging 0004H: Reverse jogging 0005H: Dcclerate stop 0006H: Coast to stop(emergency stop) 0007H: Fault reset | W |
| Setting register | Setting frequency | 2001H | -10000~10000 (Corresponding to -200.0%~200.0%) | W |
| | Forward upper limit frequency | 2002H | 0~10000 Correspond to 0.0Hz~F01.07(Max. Freq) | W |
| | Reverse upper limit frequency | 2003H | 0~10000 Correspond to 0.0Hz~F01.07(Max. Freq) | W |
| | Electric torque upper limit value | 2004H | 0~10000 | W |
| | Brake torque upper limit value | 2005H | 0~10000 | W |
| | Voltage setting on V/f separated pattern | 2006H | 0~1000 (Corresponding to 0~Motor rated voltage) | W |
| | DO control | 2007H | 0~0X000F | W |
| | Ao1 control | 2008H | 0~0X7FFF | W |
| | Ao2 control | 2009H | 0~0X7FFF | W |
| | HDO control | 200AH | 0~0X7FFF | W |

Note:

1. R is read-only, invalid write and error reporting address;
2. W for write only, invalid read and error reporting address.